

PROSPECTUS

7,500,000 Shares



Common Stock

We are selling 7,500,000 shares of our common stock in this offering.

Our common stock is quoted on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "VIVE". On March 16, 2017, the last reported sale price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market was \$4.25 per share.

**Our business and investing in our common stock involves significant risks. These risks are described under the caption "Risk Factors" beginning on page 9 of this prospectus.**

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

---

	Per Share	Total
Public offering price	\$ 4.00	\$ 30,000,000
Underwriting discounts (1)	\$ 0.26	\$ 1,950,000
Proceeds to us before expenses	\$ 3.74	\$ 28,050,000

(1) See "Underwriting" for additional disclosure regarding underwriting commissions and expenses.

The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional 1,125,000 shares from us at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount, within 30 days from the date of this prospectus.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment in Boston, MA on March 22, 2017.

---

**Cowen and Company**

***Joint Book-Running Managers***

**Raymond James**

---

***Co-Manager***  
**Ladenburg Thalmann**

March 17, 2017

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	8
RISK FACTORS	9
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	34
USE OF PROCEEDS	36
CAPITALIZATION	37
MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS	38
DILUTION	40
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	41
OUR BUSINESS	55
MANAGEMENT	82
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	87
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	93
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS, RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE	96
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATION FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF COMMON STOCK	100
UNDERWRITING	104
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	111
LEGAL MATTERS	117
EXPERTS	117
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1

We and the underwriters have not authorized anyone to provide any information other than that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We and the underwriters are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside of the United States: We have not, and the underwriters have not, done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*The following summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary may not contain all of the information that may be important to you. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our historical consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. In this prospectus, unless otherwise noted, the terms "Viveve," "the Company," "we," "us," and "our" refer to Viveve Medical, Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Viveve, Inc.*

### **The Company**

Viveve designs, develops, manufactures and markets a medical device for the non-invasive treatment of vaginal introital laxity, for improved sexual function, for vaginal rejuvenation, and for use in general surgery for electrocoagulation and hemostasis, depending on the relevant country-specific clearance or approval, that we refer to as Geneveve™. Women can develop vaginal laxity for a number of reasons, including aging, genetic predisposition, lifestyle, and/or the trauma of natural childbirth. Vaginal laxity can often cause decreased sexual function and satisfaction in women, yet most surveyed physicians who practice obstetrics and gynecology ("OB/GYNs") and urogynecologists recognize that it is an underreported, yet bothersome, medical condition that impacts relationship happiness as well as sexual function. Currently, few medical treatments are available to effectively treat vaginal laxity. The most widely prescribed treatments include Kegel exercises, although, to our knowledge, there is no validated evidence indicating that Kegel exercises improve vaginal laxity, and surgical procedures, which are not only invasive and expensive but sometimes lead to worse outcomes as a result of scarring. At this time, our products are indicated for use in general surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis in the United States, and the device has not been cleared or approved for use for the treatment of vaginal laxity, to improve sexual function, or for vaginal rejuvenation in the United States. Accordingly, the Company is prohibited under current U.S. regulations from promoting it to physicians or consumers for these unapproved uses.

Geneveve is a non-invasive solution for vaginal laxity which includes three major components: the Viveve System™ (an RF, or radio frequency, generator housed in a table-top console), a reusable handpiece and a single-use treatment tip, as well as several other consumable accessories. Physicians attach the single-use treatment tip to the handpiece, which is connected to the console. The generator authenticates the treatment tip and programs the system for the desired treatment without further physician intervention. The treatment is performed in a physician's office, in less than 30 minutes, and does not require the use of anesthesia. The tissue tightening effect resulting from Geneveve has been demonstrated by our pre-clinical and clinical research.

We believe that Geneveve provides a number of benefits for physicians and patients, including:

- a non-invasive, non-ablative alternative to surgery with no identified safety issues to date;
- it requires only a single treatment;
- compelling physician economics; and
- ease of use.

Currently, our products are cleared for marketing in 51 countries throughout the world under the following indications for use:

Indication for Use:	No. of Countries:
General surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis	3 (including the U.S.)
For treatment of vaginal laxity	34
For treatment of the vaginal introitus, after vaginal childbirth, to improve sexual function	13
For vaginal rejuvenation	1

In the U.S., our products are indicated for use in general surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis, and we market and sell it through a direct sales force to health care practitioners. Outside the U.S., we market and sell through an extensive network of distribution partners.

Our goal is to become the leading provider of non-invasive solutions to treat vaginal laxity by:

- *Increasing the Installed Base of Viveve Systems.* In our existing markets, we plan to (i) expand the number of Viveve Systems from our initial base of early adopters by leveraging our current and future clinical study results and through innovative marketing programs directed at both physicians and patients, where permissible by law, and (ii) expand our efforts and obtain regulatory approvals in additional markets, although there are no assurances that we will ever receive such approvals.
- *Driving Increased Treatment Tip Usage.* We work collaboratively with our physician customer base to increase treatment tip usage by enhancing customer awareness and facilitating the marketing efforts of our physician customers to their patients, where permissible by law. We intend to launch innovative marketing programs with physician customers to develop a profitable Geneveve practice, where permissible by law.
- *Broadening Our Physician Customer Base.* While our initial focus is on marketing our procedure to the OB/GYN specialty, we intend to selectively expand our sales efforts into other physician specialties, such as plastic surgery, dermatology, urology, urogynecology, general surgery and family practice. Additionally, we intend to pursue sales from physician-directed medi-spas with track records of safe and successful aesthetic treatments.
- *Developing New Treatment Tips and System Enhancements.* We intend to continue to expand our line of treatment tips to allow for even shorter procedure times to benefit both physicians and patients. We also plan to pursue potential system modifications and next generation enhancements that will further increase the ease-of-use of Geneveve.
- *Investing in Intellectual Property and Patent Protection.* We will continue to invest in expanding our intellectual property portfolio, and we intend to file for additional patents to strengthen our intellectual property rights.

As of December 31, 2016, we have sold 217 Viveve Systems and approximately 4,050 single-use treatment tips in countries primarily outside of the U.S.

### Risks and Uncertainties

We are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including the following:

- We will require additional capital in order to continue our operations, and may have difficulty raising additional capital;
- We have a history of recurring losses, and we can provide no assurance as to our future operating results;

- We have a history of recurring losses and an accumulated deficit, which, among other factors, raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, which in turn may hinder our ability to obtain future financing;
- The failure to obtain government approvals, including additional U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) approvals, or to comply with ongoing governmental regulations could prevent, delay or limit the introduction or sale of our product and result in failure to achieve revenues or maintain our ongoing business;
- Clinical trials involve a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results;
- We may be required to suspend or discontinue clinical trials due to unexpected side effects or other safety risks that could preclude FDA approval of our product for the treatment of vaginal laxity or sexual function;
- Acceptance of our product in the marketplace is uncertain and failure to achieve market acceptance will prevent or delay our ability to generate revenues;
- If we are unable to protect or enforce our rights to intellectual property adequately we may lose valuable rights or incur costly litigation to protect our intellectual property rights;
- Confidentiality agreements with employees and others may not adequately prevent disclosure of our trade secrets and other proprietary information and may not adequately protect our intellectual property, which could limit our ability to compete;
- Due to our limited marketing, sales and distribution experience, we may be unsuccessful in our efforts to sell our product, enter into relationships with third parties or develop a direct sales organization;
- If we are unable to convince physicians of the benefits of the Geneveve Treatment, we may incur delays or additional expense in our attempt to establish market acceptance;
- The market for our product is competitive and new therapeutics, new drugs and new treatments that may be developed by others could impair our ability to maintain and grow our business and remain competitive;
- Patients will not be able to obtain reimbursement from third-party payers for the Geneveve Treatment, which could discourage women from undergoing the Geneveve Treatment, thereby hindering or preventing our commercial success;
- Our stock price has experienced price fluctuations and may continue to do so, thereby adversely affecting our business;
- Officers, directors and affiliate stockholders own in the aggregate approximately 40% of our outstanding common stock, which limits the influence of other stockholders;
- If we fail to maintain effective internal controls over financial reporting, the price of our common stock may be adversely affected;

- We are required to comply with certain provisions of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and if we fail to continue to comply, our business could be harmed and our stock price could decline;
- Our common stock could be further diluted as the result of the issuance of additional shares of common stock, convertible securities, warrants or options; and
- We have not paid dividends in the past and do not expect to pay dividends for the foreseeable future. Any return on investment may be limited to the increase, if any, in the value of our common stock.

### **Corporate Information**

The address of our corporate headquarters is 150 Commercial Street, Sunnyvale, California 94086 and our telephone number is (408) 530-1900. Our website can be accessed at [www.viveve.com](http://www.viveve.com). The information contained on, or that may be obtained from, our website is not a part of this prospectus.

“Geneveve” and our logo are our trademarks. All other service marks, trademarks and trade names appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. We do not intend our use or display of other companies’ trade names, trademarks or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, these other companies.

### **Merger with PLC Systems, Inc.**

On September 23, 2014, Viveve Medical, Inc. (formerly PLC Systems, Inc.), a Delaware corporation (“Viveve Medical”) completed a reverse acquisition and recapitalization pursuant to the terms and conditions of an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”) by and among PLC Systems Acquisition Corp., a wholly owned subsidiary of PLC Systems Inc., with and into Viveve, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Merger”). In conjunction with the Merger, we changed our name from PLC Systems Inc. to Viveve Medical, Inc. to better reflect our new business. Viveve Medical competes in the women’s health industry by marketing the Geneveve™ product as a way to improve the overall sexual well-being and quality of life of women experiencing vaginal laxity, depending on the relevant country-specific clearance or approval.

### **Reverse Stock Splits**

On September 23, 2014, immediately prior to the effective time of the Merger, PLC Systems, Inc. effected a 1-for-100 reverse stock split.

On July 22, 2015, we held our 2015 Annual and Special Meeting of Stockholders. At the meeting, the stockholders voted to approve a special resolution authorizing a share consolidation (reverse split) of our common stock at a ratio of up to 1-for-10, which ratio was to be determined by the Board of Directors, in its sole discretion, and effective as of a date no more than 12 months from the date of the meeting. On April 15, 2016, we effected a 1-for-8 reverse stock split of our common stock. On the effective date of the reverse stock split, (i) each 8 shares of outstanding common stock were reduced to 1 share of common stock; (ii) the number of shares of common stock into which each outstanding warrant or option to purchase common stock was exercisable were proportionately reduced on a 1-for-8 basis; and (iii) the exercise price of each outstanding warrant or option to purchase common stock was proportionately increased on a 1-for-8 basis. All of the share numbers, share prices, and exercise prices have been adjusted, on a retroactive basis, to reflect this 1-for-8 reverse stock split (collectively, the “Stock Split”).



**Except where otherwise indicated, all share and per share data in this prospectus reflect these reverse stock splits.**

### **Change of Corporate Domicile**

At the 2015 Annual and Special Meeting of Stockholders, the stockholders approved a special resolution authorizing a continuance of the Company from the Yukon Territory, Canada into the State of Delaware under the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") and the adoption of charter documents that comply with the DGCL in connection therewith (the "Continuance"), effective as of a date to be determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, no more than twelve months from the date of the meeting. On May 9, 2016, the Company filed the necessary Application for Authorization to Continue into Another Jurisdiction and Statutory Declaration with the Yukon registrar. On May 10, 2016, the Company filed a Certificate of Conversion and Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to move its domicile from the Yukon Territory to Delaware. A discussion of the Continuance can be found in the section of this prospectus titled "Our Business – Continuance into Delaware".

### **Going Concern**

Our independent registered public accounting firm issued an unqualified opinion with an explanatory paragraph to the effect there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern in its report included in our consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016. This unqualified opinion with an explanatory paragraph could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. See our consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 included elsewhere in this prospectus. We experienced net losses of \$20,111,000 and \$12,426,000 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Unless and until we execute an underwriting agreement with the Representative in connection with this offering, we have no committed sources of capital other than a credit facility which has been fully drawn down and do not know whether additional financing will be available when needed on terms that are acceptable, if at all. The going concern statement from our independent registered public accounting firm may discourage some investors from purchasing our stock or from providing alternative capital financing to us. The failure to satisfy our capital requirements could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Unless we raise additional funds, either through the sale of equity securities such as through this offering or one or more collaborative arrangements, we will not have sufficient funds to continue our operations. Even if we take these actions, the funds we raise may be insufficient, particularly if our costs are higher than projected or unforeseen expenses arise.

## THE OFFERING

*The following summary contains basic information about the offering and our common stock and is not intended to be complete. It does not contain all the information that is important to you. For a more complete understanding of our common stock, please refer to the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Capital Stock."*

**Common Stock offered by us** Up to 7,500,000 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

**Common Stock to be Outstanding Immediately after the Offering** 18,200,606 shares<sup>(1)(2)</sup>

**Over-Allotment Option** We have granted an option to the underwriters to purchase up to an additional 1,125,000 shares of common stock, or up to 15% of the number of shares of common stock offered to the public, within 30 days of the date of this prospectus in order to cover over-allotments, if any.

**Use of Proceeds** We expect to use the net proceeds received from this offering for general corporate purposes. For a more complete description of our anticipated use of proceeds from this offering, see "Use of Proceeds."

**Risk Factors** See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 9 and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding whether to purchase our securities.

**NASDAQ Capital Market Symbol** "VIVE".

(1) The number of shares of our common stock outstanding before and after this offering is based on 10,700,606 shares of common stock outstanding as of February 7, 2017 and excludes, as of that date:

- 425,274 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants,
- 1,904,354 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding options,
- 18,750 shares of restricted common stock subject to vesting conditions and not yet issued,
- 538,855 additional shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under the Viveve Medical, Inc. Amended and Restated 2013 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, and
- issuances of additional shares of common stock subsequent to February 7, 2017.

(2) Does not include an overallotment option granted to the underwriters to purchase an additional 1,125,000 shares.

Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities, including holders of more than 5% of our common stock have indicated an interest in purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price per share. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters may determine to sell more, less or no shares in this offering to any of these entities, or any of these entities may determine to purchase more, less or no shares in this offering.

## SUMMARY HISTORICAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The table below includes historical selected financial data for each of the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

You should read the historical selected financial information presented below, rounded to the nearest thousand dollars, in conjunction with the section of this prospectus titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the notes to those consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any future period.

### Consolidated Statements of Operations Data *(in thousands, except per share data)*

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
Revenue	\$ 7,141	\$ 1,447
Cost of revenue	4,612	985
Gross profit	2,529	462
Operating expenses	21,233	12,452
Loss from operations	(18,704 )	(11,990 )
Interest expense, net	(1,370 )	(415 )
Other expense, net	(37 )	(21 )
Net loss	\$ (20,111 )	\$ (12,426 )
Net loss per share:		
Basic and diluted	\$ (2.18 )	\$ (2.47 )

### Consolidated Balance Sheet Data *(in thousands)*

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 8,086	\$ 7,360
Working capital	6,791	3,559
Total assets	14,549	11,107
Total liabilities	14,954	7,171
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$ (405)	\$ 3,936

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and file annual, quarterly and current reports and other information with the Commission. You can read our filings, including the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, over the internet at the Commission's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). You may also read and copy any document we file with the Commission at its public reference facility at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C., 20549, on official business days during the hours of 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. You may also obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the Commission at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C., 20549. Please call the Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facility. If you do not have internet access, requests for copies of such documents, which will be provided to you without charge, should be directed to Mr. Scott Durbin, our Chief Financial Officer, at Viveve Medical, Inc., 150 Commercial Street, Sunnyvale, California 94086; Tel: (408)-530-1900; e-mail: [sdurbin@viveve.com](mailto:sdurbin@viveve.com).

Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the provisions of any documents are summaries of those documents and are not necessarily complete. We refer you to the documents filed with the Commission for more information.

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Prospective investors should carefully consider the risks described below, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus, before purchasing shares of our common stock. There are numerous and varied risks that may prevent us from achieving our goals. If any of these risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition or results of operations may be materially adversely affected. In such case, the trading price of our common stock could decline and investors in our common stock could lose all or part of their investment.*

### **Risks Related to Our Business**

***We are dependent upon the success of Geneveve, which has a limited commercial history. If Geneveve fails to gain or loses market acceptance, our business will suffer.***

In 2012, we began marketing Geneveve in Canada, Hong Kong and Japan, and we expect that sales of Geneveve, including the Viveve System (radio frequency generator), single-use treatment tips and other ancillary consumables, will account for substantially all of our revenue for the foreseeable future. Geneveve may not significantly penetrate current or new markets, including the U.S. and elsewhere. If demand for Geneveve does not increase as we anticipate, or if demand declines, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be harmed.

***We compete against companies that have more established products, longer operating histories and greater resources, which may prevent us from achieving significant market penetration or increased operating results.***

The medical device and aesthetics markets are highly competitive and dynamic, and are marked by rapid and substantial technological development and product innovations. Demand for Geneveve could be diminished by equivalent or superior products and technologies developed by competitors. Specifically, Geneveve competes against other offerings in these markets, including laser and other light-based medical devices, pharmaceutical and consumer products, surgical procedures and exercise therapies.

Competing in these markets could result in price-cutting, reduced profit margins and loss of market share, any of which would harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our ability to compete effectively depends upon our ability to distinguish our company and Geneveve from our competitors and their products, on such factors as:

- safety and effectiveness;
- product pricing;
- success of our marketing initiatives;
- compelling clinical data;
- intellectual property protection;
- quality of customer support; and
- development of successful distribution channels, both domestically and internationally.

Some of our competitors have more established products and customer relationships than we have, which could inhibit our market penetration efforts. For example, we may encounter situations where, due to pre-existing relationships, potential customers decide to purchase additional products from our competitors. Potential customers may need to recoup the cost of expensive products that they have already purchased to perform laser vaginal rejuvenation (“LVR”) surgery or vaginoplasty and thus may decide not to purchase, or to delay the purchase of, Geneveve. If we are unable to achieve continued market penetration, we will be unable to compete effectively and our business will be harmed.

In addition, potential competitors could have significantly greater financial, research and development, manufacturing, and sales and marketing resources than we have and could utilize their greater resources to acquire or develop new technologies or products that could effectively compete with our existing product. Given the relatively few competitors currently in the market, any such action could exacerbate existing competitive pressures, which could harm our business.

***Performing clinical studies on, and collecting data from, Geneveve is inherently subjective, and we have limited data regarding the efficacy of Geneveve. If future data is not positive or consistent with our prior experience, rates of physician adoption will likely be harmed.***

We believe that in order to significantly grow our business, we will need to conduct future clinical studies of the effectiveness of Geneveve. Clinical studies of vaginal laxity and sexual function are subject to a number of limitations. First, these studies do not involve objective standards for measuring the effectiveness of treatment. Subjective, patient reported outcomes are the most common method of evaluating effectiveness. As a result, clinical studies may conclude that a treatment is effective even in the absence of objective measures. Second, as with other non-invasive, energy-based devices, the perceived effect of Geneveve varies from patient to patient and can be influenced by a number of factors, including the age, ethnicity and level of vaginal laxity and sexual function of the patient, among other things.

Current published studies of Geneveve conducted in the U.S. and Japan have investigated the tissue-tightening effect of Viveve’s monopolar RF technology using single-arm studies where all patients enrolled in the trial received 110 pulses of RF energy coupled with cooling without comparison to a control group. These pilot studies included a total of 54 patients, with 3 patients treated at 60 J/cm<sup>2</sup>, 3 patients treated at 75 J/cm<sup>2</sup>, and 48 patients treated at 90 J/cm<sup>2</sup>. Clinical studies designed in a randomized, blinded and controlled fashion (e.g., assessing the efficacy of a product or therapy versus a placebo or sham group) represent the gold-standard in clinical trial design. A sham-controlled treatment or procedure refers to a procedure performed as a control and that is similar to the treatment or procedure under investigation without the key therapeutic element being investigated. Future clinical studies, which may be required to drive physician adoption or support regulatory clearance or approval, will likely require randomized, blinded and controlled trial designs. In the fourth quarter of 2014, we initiated a new randomized, blinded and sham-controlled clinical trial in Europe and Canada designed to demonstrate the efficacy of Geneveve versus a sham-controlled procedure for the treatment of vaginal laxity and sexual function (the “OUS Clinical Trial”). In April 2016, we completed this study. (See discussion under the heading “Clinical Studies”).

Additionally, we have not conducted any head-to-head clinical studies that compare results from treatment with Geneveve to surgery or treatment with other therapies. Without head-to-head studies against competing alternative treatments, which we have no current plans to conduct, potential customers may not find clinical studies of our technology sufficiently compelling to purchase Geneveve. If we decide to pursue additional studies in the future, such studies could be expensive and time consuming, and the data collected may not produce favorable or compelling results. If the results of such studies do not meet physicians' expectations, Geneveve may not become widely adopted, physicians may recommend alternative treatments for their patients, and our business may be harmed.

***We currently have clearance to market our products in the U.S. for general surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis but not for vaginal laxity or sexual function. If we want to sell Geneveve and single-use treatment tips in the U.S. for the treatment of vaginal laxity or sexual function, we will need to obtain additional FDA clearance or approval, which may not be granted.***

Developing and promoting Geneveve in additional countries for additional indications, including the U.S., is a key element of our future growth strategy. We currently do not have FDA clearance or approval to market Geneveve in the U.S. for the treatment of vaginal laxity or sexual function. We intend to seek clearance or approval from the FDA to expand our marketing efforts and have engaged with the FDA to help improve our likelihood of success, including with regard to our planned VIVEVE II clinical trial. However, we cannot predict whether we will receive such clearances or approvals. The FDA will require us to conduct clinical trials to support regulatory clearance or approval, which trials may be time-consuming and expensive, and may produce results that do not result in clearance or approval of our FDA marketing application. In the event that we do not obtain FDA clearance or approval of Geneveve for the treatment of vaginal laxity or sexual function, we will be unable to promote Geneveve in the U.S. for those indications, and the ability to grow our revenues may be adversely affected.

***Our business is not currently profitable, and we may not be able to achieve profitability even if we are able to generate significant revenue.***

As of December 31, 2016, we have incurred losses since inception of approximately \$68.6 million. In 2016, we incurred a loss of \$20.1 million and in 2015 a loss of \$12.4 million. Even though our revenue may increase, we expect to incur significant additional losses while we grow and expand our business. We cannot predict if and when we will achieve profitability. Our failure to achieve and sustain profitability could negatively impact the market price of our common stock and may require us to seek additional financing for our business. There are no assurances that we will be able to obtain any additional financing or that any such financing will be on terms that are favorable to us.

***If there is not sufficient consumer demand for the procedures performed with our products, demand for our products could decline, which would adversely affect our operating results.***

The medical device and aesthetic markets in which we operate are particularly vulnerable to economic trends. The procedures performed using our aesthetic treatment systems are elective procedures that are not reimbursable through government or private health insurance. The cost of these elective procedures must be borne by the patient. As a result, the decision to undergo a procedure that uses our products may be influenced by the cost.

Consumer demand, and therefore our business, is sensitive to a number of factors that affect consumer spending, including political and macroeconomic conditions, health of credit markets, disposable consumer income levels, consumer debt levels, interest rates, consumer confidence and other factors. If there is not sufficient consumer demand for the procedures performed with our products, practitioner demand for our products would decline, and our business would suffer.

***It is difficult to forecast future performance, which may cause our financial results to fluctuate unpredictably.***

Our limited operating history makes it difficult to predict future performance. Additionally, the demand for Geneveve may vary from quarter to quarter. A number of factors, over which we have limited or no control, may contribute to fluctuations in our financial results, such as:

- delays in receipt of anticipated purchase orders;
- performance of our independent distributors;
- positive or negative media coverage of Geneveve, the Viveve System or products of our competitors;
- our ability to obtain further regulatory clearances or approvals;
- delays in, or failure of, product and component deliveries by our subcontractors and suppliers;
- customer response to the introduction of new product offerings; and
- fluctuations in foreign currency.

***Our limited operating history has limited our ability to determine an appropriate sales price for our products.***

Our historical operating performance has limited our ability to determine the proper sales prices for Geneveve and the single-use treatment tips. Establishing appropriate pricing for our capital equipment and components has been challenging because there have not existed directly comparable competitive products. We may experience similar pricing challenges in the future as we enter new markets or introduce new products, which could have an unanticipated negative impact on our financial performance.

***If there is not sufficient patient demand for our treatments, practitioner demand for Geneveve could drop, resulting in unfavorable operating results.***

All procedures performed using Geneveve are elective procedures, the cost of which must be borne by the patient, and are not reimbursable through government or private health insurance. The decision to undergo treatment with Geneveve is thus driven by consumer demand, which may be influenced by a number of factors, such as:

- whether our marketing efforts directed toward increasing consumer awareness of Geneveve, for which we have limited experience and resources, are successful;
- the extent to which physicians recommend Geneveve to their patients;
- the cost, safety and effectiveness of Geneveve versus alternative treatments;
- general consumer sentiment about the benefits and risks of such procedures; and
- consumer confidence, which may be impacted by economic and political conditions.

Our financial performance could be materially harmed in the event that any of the above factors discourage patients from seeking treatment with Geneveve.



***The failure of Geneveve to meet patient expectations or the occurrence of unpleasant side effects from Geneveve could impair our financial performance.***

Our future success depends upon patients having a positive experience with Geneveve in order to increase physician demand for our products, as a result of positive feedback and word-of-mouth referrals. Patients may be dissatisfied if their expectations of the procedure, side effects and results, among other things, are not met. Despite what we believe to be the safety of Geneveve, patients may experience undesirable side-effects such as temporary swelling or reddening of the treated tissue. Experiencing any of these side effects could discourage a patient from completing Geneveve or discourage a patient from having future procedures or referring Geneveve to others. In order to generate referral business, we believe that patients must be satisfied with the effectiveness of Geneveve. Results obtained from Geneveve are subjective and may be subtle. Geneveve may produce results that may not meet patients' expectations. If patients are not satisfied with the procedure or feel that it is too expensive for the results obtained, our reputation and future sales will suffer.

***Our success depends on growing physician adoption of Geneveve and continued use of treatment tips.***

Some of our target physician customers already own self-pay device products. Our ability to grow our business and convince physicians to purchase Geneveve depends on the success of our sales and marketing efforts. Our business model involves both a capital equipment purchase of Geneveve and continued purchases by our customers of single-use treatment tips and ancillary consumables. This may be a novel business model for many potential customers who may be used to competing products that are exclusively capital equipment, such as many laser-based systems. We must be able to demonstrate that the cost of Geneveve and the revenue that the physician can derive from performing procedures using it are compelling when compared to the cost and revenue associated with alternative products or therapies. When marketing to plastic surgeons, we must also, in some cases, overcome a bias against non-invasive procedures. If we are unable to increase physician adoption of Geneveve and use of the treatment tips, our financial performance will be adversely affected.

***To successfully market and sell Geneveve internationally, we must address many issues with which we have limited experience.***

Sales outside the U.S. accounted for 96% of our revenue during the year ended December 31, 2016 and 100% of our revenue during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014. We believe that a significant portion of our business will continue to come from sales outside the U.S. through increased penetration in countries where we currently sell Geneveve, combined with expansion into new international markets. However, international sales are subject to a number of risks, including:

- difficulties in staffing and managing international operations;
- difficulties in penetrating markets in which our competitors' products may be more established;
- reduced or no protection for intellectual property rights in some countries;
- export restrictions, trade regulations and foreign tax laws;
- fluctuating foreign currency exchange rates;
- foreign certification and regulatory clearance or approval requirements;
- difficulties in developing effective marketing campaigns for unfamiliar, foreign countries;
- customs clearance and shipping delays;
- political and economic instability; and
- preference for locally produced products.

If one or more of these risks were realized, it could require us to dedicate significant resources to remedy the situation, and even if we are able to find a solution, our revenues may still decline.

***We depend on distributors to market and sell Geneveve internationally. If they are not successful, our marketing and sales efforts will be harmed.***

We currently depend exclusively on third-party distributors to sell and service Geneveve internationally and to train our international customers, and if these distributors terminate their relationships with us or under-perform, we may be unable to maintain or increase our level of international revenue. We will also need to engage additional international distributors to grow our business and expand the territories in which we sell Geneveve. Distributors may not commit the necessary resources to market, sell and service Geneveve to the level of our expectations. If current or future distributors do not perform adequately, or if we are unable to engage distributors in particular geographic areas, our revenue from international operations will be adversely affected.

***We currently have limited sales and marketing resources or experience and failure to build and manage a sales force or to market and distribute Geneveve effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

We expect to rely on a direct sales force to sell Geneveve in the U.S. In order to meet our future anticipated sales objectives, we expect to grow our domestic sales organization significantly over the next several years. There are significant risks involved in building and managing our sales organization, including risks related to our ability to:

- hire qualified individuals as needed;
- provide adequate training for the effective sale of Geneveve; and
- retain and motivate sales employees.

It is difficult to predict how well our sales force will perform. Our failure to adequately address these risks could have a material adverse effect on our ability to sell Geneveve, causing our revenue to be lower than expected and harming our results of operations.

***Competition among providers of devices for the medical device and aesthetics markets is characterized by rapid innovation, and we must continuously innovate Geneveve and develop new products or our revenue may decline.***

While we attempt to protect Geneveve through patents and other intellectual property rights, there are few barriers to entry that would prevent new entrants or existing competitors from developing products that compete directly with our products. For example, while we believe our monopolar RF technology maintains a strong intellectual property position, there may be other companies employing competing technologies which claim to have a similar clinical effect to our technology. Additionally, there are others who may market monopolar RF technology for competing purposes in a direct challenge to our intellectual property position. As we continue to create market demand for a non-surgical, non-invasive way to treat vaginal laxity and sexual dysfunction, competitors may enter the market with other products making similar or superior claims. We expect that any competitive advantage we may enjoy from our current and future innovations may diminish over time, as companies successfully respond to our innovations, or create their own. Consequently, we believe that we will have to continuously innovate and improve Geneveve and technology or develop new products to compete successfully. If we are unable to develop new products or innovate successfully, Geneveve could become obsolete and our revenue will decline as our customers purchase competing products.

***We outsource the manufacturing and repair of key elements of Geneveve to a single manufacturing partner.***

We outsource the manufacture and repair of Geneveve to a single contract manufacturer, Stellartech. If Stellartech's operations are interrupted or if Stellartech is unable to meet our delivery requirements due to capacity limitations or other constraints, we may be limited in our ability to fulfill new customer orders or to repair equipment at current customer sites, and we may be required to seek new manufacturing partners in the future. Stellartech has limited manufacturing capacity, is itself dependent upon third-party suppliers and is dependent on trained technical labor to effectively repair components making up Geneveve. In addition, Stellartech is a medical device manufacturer and is required to demonstrate and maintain compliance with the FDA's Quality System Regulation, or QSR. If Stellartech or any future manufacturing partner fails to comply with the FDA's QSR, its manufacturing and repair operations could be halted. In addition, both the availability of our product to support the fulfillment of new customer orders as well as our ability to repair those products installed at current customer sites would be impaired. In addition, as of the date of this prospectus, the development and manufacturing agreement under which Viveve and Stellartech operate has expired without any subsequent extension or renewal by the parties. Although the parties continue to operate under the terms of this agreement, our manufacturing operations could be adversely impacted if we are unable to enforce Stellartech's performance under this agreement, or enter into a new agreement with Stellartech or a potential new manufacturer, if necessary, upon favorable terms or at all.

***Our manufacturing operations and those of our key manufacturing subcontractors are dependent upon third-party suppliers, making us vulnerable to supply shortages and price fluctuations, which could harm our business.***

The single source supply of Geneveve from Stellartech could not be replaced without significant effort and delay in production. Also, several other components and materials that comprise Geneveve are currently manufactured by a single supplier or a limited number of suppliers. In many of these cases, we have not yet qualified alternate suppliers and we rely upon purchase orders, rather than long-term supply agreements. A supply interruption or an increase in demand beyond our current suppliers' capabilities could harm our ability to manufacture Geneveve until new sources of supply are identified and qualified. Our reliance on these suppliers subjects us to a number of risks that could harm our business, including:

- interruption of supply resulting from modifications to or discontinuation of a supplier's operations;
- delays in product shipments resulting from uncorrected defects, reliability issues or a supplier's variation in a component;
- a lack of long-term supply arrangements for key components with our suppliers;
- inability to obtain adequate supply in a timely manner, or to obtain adequate supply on commercially reasonable terms;

- difficulty locating and qualifying alternative suppliers for our components in a timely manner;
- production delays related to the evaluation and testing of products from alternative suppliers, and corresponding regulatory qualifications;
- delay in delivery due to suppliers prioritizing other customer orders over our orders;
- damage to our brand reputation caused by defective components produced by our suppliers;
- increased cost of our warranty program due to product repair or replacement based upon defects in components produced by our suppliers; and
- fluctuation in delivery by our suppliers due to changes in demand from us or from their other customers.

Any interruption in the supply of components or materials, or our inability to obtain substitute components or materials from alternate sources at acceptable prices in a timely manner, could impair our ability to meet the demand of our customers, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

***If, in the future, we decide to perform additional manufacturing functions internally that we currently outsource, our business could be harmed by our limited manufacturing experience and related capabilities.***

In the future, for financial or operational purposes, we may elect to perform component or system manufacturing functions internally. Our limited experience with manufacturing processes could lead to difficulties in producing sufficient quantities of manufactured items that meet our quality standards and that comply with applicable regulatory requirements in a timely and cost-effective manner. In addition, if we experience these types of manufacturing difficulties, it may be expensive and time consuming to engage a new or previous subcontractor or supplier to fulfill our replacement manufacturing needs. The occurrence of any of these events could harm our business.

***If Geneveve malfunctions or if we discover a manufacturing defect that could lead to a malfunction, we may have to initiate a product recall or replace components, which could adversely impact our business.***

Problems in our manufacturing processes, or those of our manufacturers or subcontractors, which lead to an actual or possible malfunction in any of the components of Geneveve, may require us to recall product from customers or replace components and could disrupt our operations. For example, in December 2012, we began replacing handpiece assemblies that were causing system malfunctions due to fiber optic damage that occurred during the manufacturing process. We subsequently worked with our manufacturer to redesign and test the reliability of the newly designed handpiece. The problem was resolved within several weeks and did not have a significant impact on our ability to supply products to our customers or, more generally, on our results of operations. However, our results of operations, reputation and market acceptance of our products could be harmed if we encounter difficulties in manufacturing that result in a more significant issue or significant patient injury, and delays our ability to fill customer orders.

***We may not be able to develop an alternative cooling module that will be in compliance with changing environmental regulations in a timely or cost-effective manner.***

Our cooling module relies upon a hydrofluorocarbon, or HFC, called R134a, to protect the outer layer of the tissue from over-heating while the device delivers RF energy to the submucosal tissue. New environmental regulations phasing out HFCs over the next decade have been adopted or are under consideration in a number of countries. Since 2007, European Union directives aimed at the automotive industry require the phase-out of HFCs and prohibit the introduction of new products incorporating HFCs and it is currently anticipated that such directives may impact the medical device industry. As a result, if we are unable to develop an alternative cooling module for our device which is not dependent on HFCs in a timely or cost-effective manner, Geneveve may not be in compliance with environmental regulations, which could result in fines, civil penalties and the inability to sell our products in certain major international markets.

In addition, the impending restrictions on HFCs have reduced their current availability, as suppliers have less of an incentive to expand production capacity or maintain existing capacity. This change in supply could expose us to supply shortages or increased prices for R134a, which could impair our ability to manufacture Geneveve and adversely affect our results or operations. HFCs may also be classified by some countries as a hazardous substance and, therefore, subject to significant shipping surcharges that may negatively impact profit margins.

***We rely on a limited number of suppliers and third-party manufacturers, and if they are unable or unwilling to continue to work with us, our business could be materially adversely affected.***

We rely on a limited number of suppliers and third-party manufacturers. Our reliance on them increases our risk since in the event of an interruption from one or more of them, we may not be able to develop alternative resources without incurring additional costs or delays. For example, we entered into a Coupling Fluid License and Product Supply Agreement with Solta Medical ("Solta") pursuant to which Solta agreed to grant to us a license for the coupling fluid and supply the coupling fluid at preferred pricing for two years and at non-preferred pricing after two years. The agreement was for an initial term of three years, after which it continues to remain in effect unless and until terminated in accordance with the terms therein. We use the cryogen cooling method and coupling fluid with our compatible radio frequency medical device for the purpose of conducting our clinical trials as well as for commercial purposes. Since we currently do not have any alternative sources of cryogen, if Solta refuses to sell to us for commercial reasons, or otherwise, our business could be materially adversely affected.

***We forecast sales to determine requirements for components and materials used in Geneveve, and if our forecasts are incorrect, we may experience delays in shipments or increased inventory costs.***

We keep limited materials, components and finished product on hand. To manage our manufacturing operations with our suppliers, we forecast anticipated product orders and material requirements to predict our inventory needs up to six months in advance and enter into purchase orders on the basis of these requirements. Our limited historical experience may not provide us with enough data to accurately predict future demand. If our business expands, our demand for components and materials would increase and our suppliers may be unable to meet our demand. If we overestimate our component and material requirements, we will have excess inventory, which would increase our expenses. If we underestimate our component and material requirements, we may have inadequate inventory, which could interrupt, delay or prevent delivery of Geneveve to our customers. Any of these occurrences would negatively affect our financial performance and the level of satisfaction that our customers have with our business.

***Even though we require training for users of Geneveve and we do not sell Geneveve to non-physicians, there exists a potential for misuse, which could harm our reputation and our business.***

Outside of the U.S., our independent distributors sell in many jurisdictions that do not require specific qualifications or training for purchasers or operators of Geneveve. We do not supervise the procedures performed with Geneveve, nor can we be assured that direct physician supervision of our equipment occurs according to our recommendations. We and our distributors require purchasers of Geneveve to undergo an initial training session as a condition of purchase, but do not require ongoing training. In addition, we prohibit the sale of Geneveve to companies that rent Geneveve to third parties, but we cannot prevent an otherwise qualified physician from contracting with a rental company in violation of his or her purchase agreement with us.

In the U.S., we only sell Geneveve to licensed physicians who have met certain training requirements. However, our device clearance for prescription use will allow us to sell Geneveve to “practitioner[s] . . . licensed by law to use or order the use of the device.” The meaning of “practitioners licensed by law to use or order the use of the device” varies from state to state. As a result, Geneveve may be operated by licensed practitioners with varying levels of training, and in many states by non-physicians, including physician assistants, registered nurses and nurse practitioners. Thus, in some states, the definition of “licensed practitioner” may result in the legal use of Geneveve by non-physicians.

The use of Geneveve by non-physicians, as well as noncompliance with the operating guidelines set forth in our training programs, may result in product misuse and adverse treatment outcomes, which could harm our reputation and expose us to costly product liability litigation.

***Product liability suits could be brought against us due to defective design, labeling, material or workmanship, or misuse of Geneveve, and could result in expensive and time-consuming litigation, payment of substantial damages and an increase in our insurance rates.***

If Geneveve is defectively designed, manufactured or labeled, contains defective components or is misused, we may become subject to substantial and costly litigation by our customers or their patients. Misusing Geneveve or failing to adhere to operating guidelines could cause serious adverse events. In addition, if our operating guidelines are found to be inadequate, we may be subject to liability. We may, in the future, be involved in litigation related to the use of Geneveve. Product liability claims could divert management’s attention from our business, be expensive to defend and result in sizable damage awards against us. We may not have sufficient insurance coverage for all future claims. We may not be able to obtain insurance in amounts or scope sufficient to provide us with adequate coverage against all potential liabilities. Any product liability claims brought against us, with or without merit, could increase our product liability insurance rates or prevent us from securing continuing coverage, could harm our reputation in the industry and reduce product sales. Product liability claims in excess of our insurance coverage would be paid out of cash reserves, harming our financial condition and adversely affecting our operating results.

***After-market modifications to treatment tips by third parties and the development of counterfeit products could reduce our sales, expose us to product liability litigation and dilute our brand quality.***

Third parties may introduce adulterated after-market modifications to our treatment tips, which enable re-use of treatment tips in multiple procedures. Because the treatment tips are designed to withstand a finite number of pulses, modifications intended to increase the number of pulses could result in patient injuries caused by the use of worn-out or damaged treatment tips. In addition, third parties may seek to develop counterfeit products that are compatible with Geneveve and available to practitioners at lower prices. If security features incorporated into the design of Geneveve are unable to prevent after-market modifications to the treatment tips or the introduction of counterfeit products, we could be subject to reduced sales, product liability lawsuits resulting from the use of damaged or defective goods and damage to our reputation.

***We depend on skilled and experienced personnel to operate our business effectively. If we are unable to recruit, hire and retain these employees, our ability to manage and expand our business will be harmed, which would impair our future revenue and profitability.***

Our success largely depends on the skills, experience and efforts of our officers and other key employees. While we have employment contracts with our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, these officers and other key employees may terminate their employment at any time. The loss of any senior management team members could weaken our management expertise and harm our business.

Our ability to retain our skilled labor force and our success in attracting and hiring new skilled employees will be a critical factor in determining whether we will be successful in the future. We may not be able to meet our future hiring needs or retain existing personnel. We will face particularly significant challenges and risks in hiring, training, managing and retaining engineering and sales and marketing employees, as well as independent distributors, most of whom are geographically dispersed and must be trained in the use and benefits of Geneveve. Failure to attract and retain personnel, particularly technical and sales and marketing personnel, would materially harm our ability to compete effectively and grow our business.

***Any acquisitions or in-licenses that we make could disrupt our business and harm our financial condition.***

We expect to evaluate potential strategic acquisitions of complementary businesses, products or technologies. We may also consider joint ventures and other collaborative projects, including in-license opportunities. We may not be able to identify appropriate acquisition candidates or strategic partners, or successfully negotiate, finance or integrate acquisitions of any businesses, products or technologies, as applicable, on favorable terms or at all. Furthermore, the integration of any acquisition or in-license and management of any collaborative project may divert management's time and resources from our business and disrupt our operations. We do not have any experience with acquiring companies or products or in-licensing of technologies. If we decide to expand our product offerings, we may spend time and money on projects that do not increase our revenues. Our inability to identify and secure such opportunities may harm our financial condition and our ability to compete and grow our business.

## Risks Related to Regulatory Matters

***We or our distributors may be unable to obtain or maintain international regulatory clearances or approvals for our current or future products, or our distributors may be unable to obtain necessary qualifications, which could harm our business.***

Sales of Geneveve internationally are subject to foreign regulatory requirements that vary widely from country to country. In addition, the FDA regulates exports of medical devices from the U.S. Complying with international regulatory requirements can be an expensive and time-consuming process, and marketing approval or clearance is not certain. The time required to obtain clearances or approvals, if required by other countries, may be longer than that required for FDA clearance or approvals, and requirements for such clearances or approvals may significantly differ from FDA requirements. We may rely on third-party distributors to obtain all regulatory clearances and approvals required in other countries, and these distributors may be unable to obtain or maintain such clearances or approvals. Our distributors may also incur significant costs in attempting to obtain and in maintaining foreign regulatory approvals or clearances, which could increase the difficulty of attracting and retaining qualified distributors. If our distributors experience delays in receiving necessary qualifications, clearances or approvals to market our products outside the U.S., or if they fail to receive those qualifications, clearances or approvals, we may be unable to market our products or enhancements in international markets effectively, or at all.

Foreign governmental authorities that regulate the manufacture and sale of medical devices have become increasingly stringent and, to the extent we market and sell our products outside of the U.S., we may be subject to rigorous international regulation in the future. In these circumstances, we would be required to rely on our foreign independent distributors to comply with the varying regulations, and any failures on their part could result in restrictions on the sale of our product in foreign countries.

***If we fail to maintain regulatory approvals and clearances, or if we are unable to obtain, or experience significant delays in obtaining, FDA clearances or approvals for Geneveve or any future products we may develop or acquire, including product enhancements, our business and results of operations could be adversely affected.***

Geneveve is, and any future products we may acquire or develop will be, subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and numerous other federal, state and foreign governmental authorities. The process of obtaining regulatory clearances or approvals to market a medical device can be costly and time consuming, and we may not be able to obtain these clearances or approvals on a timely basis, if at all. In particular, the FDA permits commercial distribution of a new medical device only after the device has received clearance under section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, (unless the device is exempt from the 510(k) requirements), has been classified pursuant to a de novo classification request, or is the subject of an approved premarket approval application, or PMA. The FDA will permit marketing of a lower risk medical device through the 510(k) process if the manufacturer demonstrates that the new product is substantially equivalent to another 510(k)-cleared product, referred to as a predicate device. Devices deemed to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting, or implantable devices, or devices not deemed substantially equivalent to a previously cleared device, require the approval of a PMA. The PMA process is more costly, lengthy and uncertain than the 510(k) clearance process. A PMA application must be supported by extensive data, including, but not limited to, technical, preclinical, clinical trial, manufacturing and labeling data, to demonstrate to the FDA a reasonable assurance of the safety and efficacy of the device for its intended use.



If FDA has not issued a regulation classifying a particular type of device as Class I, and if there is no known predicate for a device, the device is automatically Class III, regardless of the risk the device poses. If a device is automatically/statutorily classified into Class III in this manner, a company can petition FDA to reclassify the category of devices into Class II or Class I via a process known as "Evaluation of Automatic Class III Designation," which is typically referred to as the de novo process. The direct de novo process allows a company to request that a new product classification be established without the company first submitting a 510(k) notification for the device. Our plan is to seek FDA authorization to market Geneveve for the treatment of vaginal tissue to improve sexual function by utilizing the direct de novo process. However, we cannot predict when or if such de novo classification will be obtained. If FDA fails to reclassify the device pursuant to the de novo process, we will be required to seek FDA premarket approval (via the more stringent PMA process) for Geneveve. Delays in receipt of FDA clearance or approval or failure to receive FDA clearance or approval could adversely affect our business, results of operations and future growth prospects.

***Our marketed products may be used by physicians for indications that are not cleared by the FDA. If the FDA finds that we marketed our products in a manner that promoted off-label use, we may be subject to a variety of enforcement actions including civil or criminal penalties.***

Under the FDCA and other laws, we are prohibited from promoting our products for off-label uses. This means that we may not make claims about the use of any of our marketed medical device products outside of their approved or cleared indications, and that our website, advertising promotional materials and training methods may not promote or encourage unapproved uses. Therefore, we may not provide information to physicians or patients concerning off-label uses, except in limited circumstances, such as in response to unsolicited requests for off-label information or the distribution of scientific and medical publications under certain circumstances. The FDA does not generally restrict physicians from prescribing products for off-label uses (or using products in an off-label manner) in their practice of medicine. Should the FDA determine that our activities constitute the promotion of off-label uses, the FDA could bring action to prevent us from distributing our devices for the off-label use and could impose fines and penalties on us and our executives. In addition, failure to follow FDA rules and guidelines relating to promotion and advertising can result in, among other things, the FDA's refusal to approve or clear products, the withdrawal of an approved/cleared product from the market, product recalls, fines, disgorgement of profits, operating restrictions, injunctions or criminal prosecutions. Any of these adverse regulatory actions could result in substantial costs and could significantly and adversely impact our reputation and divert management's attention and resources, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***If the Office of Inspector General within the Department of Health and Human Services, the DOJ, or another federal or state agency determines that we have promoted off-label use of our products, we may be subject to various penalties, including civil or criminal penalties, and the off-label use of our products may result in injuries that lead to product liability suits, which could be costly to our business.***

In addition to the FDA restrictions on our marketed products, other state and federal healthcare laws have been applied by DOJ and state attorneys general to restrict certain marketing practices in the medical device industry. While physicians may generally prescribe and administer products for off-label uses, if we engage in off-label promotion, we may be subject to civil or criminal penalties including significant fines and could be prohibited from participating in government healthcare programs such as Medicaid and Medicare. Even if we are successful in resolving such matters without incurring penalties, responding to investigations or prosecutions will likely result in substantial costs and could significantly and adversely impact our reputation and divert management's attention and resources, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition and ability to finance our operations. In addition, the off-label use of our products may increase the risk of injury to patients, and, in turn, the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims are expensive to defend and could divert our management's attention and result in substantial damage awards against us.

***If we modify an FDA-cleared device, we may need to seek and obtain new clearances, which, if not granted, would prevent the sale of our modified product or require us to redesign the product.***

Any modifications to an FDA-cleared device that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness or that would constitute a major change in its intended use would require a new 510(k) clearance or possibly a premarket approval. We may not be able to obtain additional 510(k) clearances or premarket approvals for new products or for modifications to, or additional indications for, our existing product in a timely fashion, or at all. Delays in obtaining future clearances or approvals would adversely affect our ability to introduce new or enhanced products in a timely manner, which in turn could harm our revenue and potential future profitability. We have made modifications to our device in the past and may make additional modifications in the future that we believe do not or will not require additional clearances or approvals. If the FDA disagrees, and requires new clearances or approvals for the modifications, we may be required to recall and to stop marketing the modified device, which could harm our operating results and require us to redesign the product.

***Clinical trials necessary to support a 510(k) notification, de novo petition or PMA application will be expensive and will require the enrollment of large numbers of patients. Suitable patients may be difficult to identify and recruit. Delays or failures in our clinical trials may prevent us from commercializing our current product or any modified or new products and will adversely affect our business, operating results and prospects.***

The FDA has asked us to conduct a clinical study, pursuant to the agency's investigational device exemption, or IDE, regulations, to support a future product submission for Geneveve. Initiating and completing clinical trials necessary to support a 510(k) notification, de novo petition, or PMA application for Geneveve, as well as other possible future product candidates, will be time consuming and expensive and the outcome is uncertain. Moreover, the results of early clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of future results, and any product we advance into clinical trials may not have favorable results in later clinical trials.

Conducting successful clinical studies will require the enrollment of patients, and suitable patients may be difficult to identify and recruit. Patient enrollment in clinical trials and completion of patient participation and follow-up depends on many factors, including the size of the patient population, the nature of the trial protocol, the desirability of, or the discomforts and risks associated with, the treatments received by enrolled subjects, the availability of appropriate clinical trial investigators and support staff, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, the ability of patients to comply with the eligibility and exclusion criteria for participation in the clinical trial and patient compliance. For example, patients may be discouraged from enrolling in our clinical trials if the trial protocol requires them to undergo extensive post-treatment procedures or follow-up to assess the safety and effectiveness of our product or if they determine that the treatments received under the trial protocols are not desirable or involve unacceptable risk or discomfort.

Development of sufficient and appropriate clinical protocols to demonstrate safety and efficacy are required and we may not adequately develop such protocols to support clearance or approval. Further, the FDA may require us to submit data on a greater number of patients than we originally anticipated and/or for a longer follow-up period or change the data collection requirements or data analysis applicable to our clinical trials. Delays in patient enrollment or failure of patients to continue to participate in a clinical trial may cause an increase in costs and delays in the approval or clearance and attempted commercialization of our product or result in the failure of the clinical trial. In addition, despite considerable time and expense invested in clinical trials, the FDA may not consider our data adequate to demonstrate safety and efficacy. Such increased costs and delays or failures could adversely affect our business, operating results and prospects.

***If the third parties on which we rely to conduct our clinical trials and to assist us with preclinical development do not perform as contractually required or expected, we may not be able to obtain the regulatory clearance or approval which would permit us to commercialize our products.***

We do not have the ability to independently conduct the preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product; therefore, we must rely on third parties, such as contract research organizations, medical institutions, clinical investigators and contract laboratories to conduct the studies and trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or regulatory obligations or meet expected deadlines, if these third parties need to be replaced, or if the quality or accuracy of the data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our preclinical development activities or clinical trials may be extended, delayed, suspended or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory clearance or approval for, or be able to successfully commercialize, our product on a timely basis, if at all. In that event, our business, operating results and prospects may be adversely affected.

***The results of our clinical trials may not support our proposed product claims or may result in the discovery of adverse side effects. Any of these events could have a material adverse impact on our business.***

Even if our clinical trials are completed as planned, it cannot be certain that the results of the clinical trials will support our proposed claims for Geneveve, that the FDA or foreign authorities will agree with our conclusions regarding them or that even if our product receives regulatory approval or clearance, that it will not later result in adverse side effects that limit or prevent its use. Success in preclinical studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and we cannot be sure that the later trials will replicate the results of prior trials and preclinical studies. The clinical trial process may fail to demonstrate that our product is safe and effective for the proposed indicated uses. Any delay of our clinical trials or failure by the FDA or other foreign authorities to accept our product claims will delay, or even prevent, our ability to commercialize our product and generate revenues.

***Even if our product is approved by regulatory authorities, if we or our suppliers fail to comply with ongoing FDA or other foreign regulatory authority requirements, or if we experience unanticipated problems with our product, the product could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market.***

Any product for which we obtain clearance or approval, and the manufacturing processes, reporting requirements, post-approval clinical data and promotional activities for such product, will be subject to continued regulatory review, oversight and periodic inspections by the FDA and other domestic and foreign regulatory bodies, such as the Food and Drug Branch of the California Department of Health Services, or CDHS. In particular, we and our suppliers are required to comply with the FDA's QSR, and International Standards Organization, or ISO, standards for the manufacture of our product and other regulations which cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, storage and shipping of any product for which we obtain clearance or approval. Regulatory bodies, such as the FDA, enforce the QSR and other regulations through periodic inspections. In the past, our facility has been inspected by the FDA and CDHS, and observations were noted. The FDA and CDHS have accepted our responses to these observations, and we believe that we are in substantial compliance with the QSR. Any future failure by us or one of our suppliers to comply with applicable statutes and regulations administered by the FDA and other regulatory bodies, or the failure to timely and adequately respond to any adverse inspectional observations or product safety issues, could result in, among other things, any of the following enforcement actions and unanticipated expenditures to address or defend such actions:

- untitled letters, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- customer notifications for repair, replacement or refunds;
- recall, detention or seizure of our products;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusing or delaying our requests for 510(k) clearance, de novo classification, or premarket approval of new products or modified products;
- operating restrictions;
- reclassifying a device that previously received a 510(k) clearance or withdrawing a PMA approval that was previously granted;
- refusal to grant export approval for our product; or
- criminal prosecution.

If any of these actions were to occur it would harm our reputation and cause our product sales to suffer and may prevent us from generating revenue. Furthermore, our third party manufacturers may not currently be, or may not continue to be, in compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements which could result in a failure to produce our product on a timely basis and in the required quantities, if at all.

Even if regulatory clearance or approval of a product is granted for Geneveve or future products, such clearance or approval may be subject to limitations on the intended uses for which the product may be marketed and reduce our potential to successfully commercialize the product and generate revenue from the product. If the FDA determines that our promotional materials, labeling, training or other marketing or educational activities constitute promotion of an unapproved use, it could request that we cease or modify our training or promotional materials or subject us to regulatory enforcement actions. It is also possible that other federal, state, local and foreign enforcement authorities might also regulate the marketing of medical devices. For example, the Federal Trade Commission ("FTC") also has the authority to regulate advertising for most types of medical devices, including the ones that we produce.

In addition, we may be required by the FDA or other foreign regulatory bodies to conduct costly post-market testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or effectiveness of our products, and we must comply with medical device reporting requirements, including the reporting of adverse events and malfunctions related to our products. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our products, including unanticipated adverse events or adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, manufacturing problems, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements such as the QSR, may result in changes to labeling, restrictions on such products or manufacturing processes, withdrawal of the products from the market, voluntary or mandatory recalls, a requirement to repair, replace or refund the cost of any medical device we manufacture or distribute, fines, suspension of regulatory approvals, product seizures, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties which would adversely affect our business, operating results and prospects.

Geneveve may also be subject to state regulations which are, in many instances, in flux. Changes in state regulations may impede sales. For example, federal regulations may allow Geneveve to be sold to, or on the order of, "licensed practitioners," as determined on a state-by-state basis. As a result, in some states, non-physicians may legally purchase and operate Geneveve. However, a state could change its regulations at any time, disallowing sales to particular types of end users. We cannot predict the impact or effect of future legislation or regulations at the federal or state levels.

***If we or our third-party manufacturers fail to comply with the FDA's QSR, our business would suffer.***

We and our third-party manufacturers are required to demonstrate and maintain compliance with the FDA's QSR. The QSR is a complex regulatory scheme that covers the methods and documentation of the design, testing, control, manufacturing, labeling, quality assurance, packaging, storage and shipping of our product. The FDA enforces the QSR through periodic unannounced inspections. We anticipate that in the future we will be subject to such inspections. Our failure, or the failure of our third-party manufacturers, to take satisfactory corrective action in response to an adverse QSR inspection could result in enforcement actions, including a public warning letter, a shutdown of our manufacturing operations, a recall of our product, civil or criminal penalties or other sanctions, which would cause our reputation, sales and business to suffer.

***If our product causes or contributes to a death or a serious injury, or malfunctions in certain ways, we will be subject to medical device reporting regulations, which can result in voluntary corrective actions or agency enforcement actions.***

Under the FDA's medical device reporting regulations, medical device manufacturers are required to report to the FDA information that a device has or may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or has malfunctioned in a way that would be likely to cause or contribute to death or serious injury if the malfunction of the device were to recur. If we fail to report these events to the FDA within the required timeframes, or at all, the FDA could take enforcement action against us. Any such adverse event involving Geneveve or future products could result in future voluntary corrective actions, such as recalls or customer notifications, or agency action, such as inspection or enforcement action. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, as well as mounting a defense to a legal action, if one were to be brought, would require the dedication of our time and capital, distract management from operating our business, and may harm our reputation and financial results.

***Geneveve may, in the future, be subject to product recalls that could harm our reputation, business and financial results.***

The FDA and similar foreign governmental authorities have the authority to require the recall of commercialized products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. In the case of the FDA, the authority to require a recall must be based on an FDA finding that there is a reasonable probability that the device would cause serious, adverse health consequences or death. Manufacturers may, under their own initiative, recall a product if any material deficiency in a device is found. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us or one of our distributors could occur as a result of component failures, manufacturing errors, design or labeling defects or other deficiencies and issues. A recall of our product would divert managerial and financial resources and have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. The FDA requires that certain classifications of recalls be reported to the FDA within 10 working days after the recall is initiated. Companies are required to maintain certain records of recalls, even if they are not reportable to the FDA. In the future, we may initiate one or more voluntary correction or removal actions involving our product that we determine do not require notification to the FDA. If the FDA disagrees with our determinations, the FDA could require us to report those actions as recalls. A future recall announcement could harm our reputation with customers and negatively affect our sales. In addition, the FDA could take enforcement action for failing to report the recalls when they were conducted.

***Federal and state regulatory reforms may adversely affect our ability to sell our product profitably.***

From time to time, legislation is drafted and introduced in Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the clearance or approval, manufacture and marketing of a medical device. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the agency in ways that may significantly affect our business and our product. It is impossible to predict whether legislative changes will be enacted or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, and what the impact of such changes, if any, may be.

For example, in August 2010, the FDA issued its preliminary recommendations on reform of the 510(k) premarket notification process for medical devices. On January 19, 2011, the FDA announced its "Plan of Action" for implementing these recommendations. The Plan of Action included 25 action items, including revising existing guidance or developing guidance to clarify various aspects of the 510(k) process and to streamline the review process for innovative, lower risk products (the "de novo" process); improving training for the Center for Devices and Radiological Health staff; increasing reliance on external experts; and addressing and improving internal processes. In August 2016, the FDA released its proposals for reforming long-standing procedures and requirements related to modifications to medical devices already on the market. In December 2016, Congress passed the 21<sup>st</sup> Century Cures Act, which makes multiple changes to FDA's rules for medical devices as well as for clinical trials, and Congress is expected to pass another large piece of legislation related to medical devices during 2017 (the Medical Device User Fee reauthorization package).

The FDA or Congress may implement other reforms in the future. Future reforms could have the effect of making it more difficult and expensive for us to obtain FDA clearance or approval. Such changes may also be made by legislators or regulators in the foreign jurisdictions in which we do business and could similarly affect our operations and profitability in those markets.

In addition, a state could change its statutes or regulations at any time, disallowing sales to particular types of end users or placing restrictions on certain chemicals, such as those used in our cryogen. We cannot predict the impact or effect of future legislation or regulations at the federal or state levels, or in any foreign jurisdiction in which we do business.

***Failure to comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar laws associated with our activities outside the U.S. could subject us to penalties and other adverse consequences.***

A significant portion of our revenues is and will be from jurisdictions outside of the U.S. We are subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or the FCPA, which generally prohibits U.S. companies and their intermediaries from making payments to foreign officials for the purpose of directing, obtaining or keeping business, and requires companies to maintain reasonable books and records and a system of internal accounting controls. The FCPA applies to companies and individuals alike, including company directors, officers, employees and agents. Under the FCPA, U.S. companies may be held liable for the corrupt actions taken by employees, strategic or local partners or other representatives. In addition, the government may seek to rely on a theory of successor liability and hold us responsible for FCPA violations committed by companies or associated with assets which we acquire. In recent years, the medical device and pharmaceutical industries have been a focus of the U.S. government's FCPA enforcement priorities, and settlements often include very significant payments potentially consisting of millions of dollars. Other countries have similar laws to which we may be subject, including the United Kingdom Bribery Act.

In many foreign countries where we operate, particularly in countries with developing economies, it may be a local custom for businesses to engage in practices that are prohibited by the FCPA or other similar laws and regulations. In contrast, we have implemented a company policy requiring our employees and consultants to comply with the FCPA and similar laws. At the present time, we have not conducted formal FCPA compliance training for our foreign distributors and partners, but we are in the process of devising a training schedule for certain of our employees, agents and partners. Nevertheless, there can be no assurance that our employees, partners and agents, as well as those companies to which we outsource certain of our business operations, will not take actions in violation of the FCPA or our policies for which we may be ultimately held responsible. As a result of our anticipated growth, our development of infrastructure designed to identify FCPA matters and monitor compliance is at an early stage. If we or our intermediaries fail to comply with the requirements of the FCPA or similar legislation, governmental authorities in the U.S. and elsewhere could seek to impose civil and/or criminal fines and penalties which could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, operating results and financial conditions. We may also face collateral consequences, such as debarment and the loss of our export privileges.

***Viveve's relationships with customers and healthcare providers and professionals may be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, as well as comparable state and foreign laws, which could expose Viveve to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.***

Healthcare providers and physicians play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any medical product, including the Geneveve treatment marketed by the Company. Viveve's future arrangements with customers, healthcare providers and other medical professionals could expose Viveve to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which Viveve markets, sells and distributes its medical device products. There are various federal and state healthcare laws and regulations that impose restrictions that may apply to Viveve, and there may also be comparable foreign laws and regulations that similarly could apply to the Company.

The federal healthcare anti-kickback statute prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under federally funded healthcare programs. This statute has been broadly interpreted to apply to manufacturer arrangements with prescribers and purchasers, among others. There are similar laws at the state level in the U.S., and several other countries, including the United Kingdom, have enacted similar anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, and healthcare laws and regulations.

The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program and also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. HIPAA also imposes criminal liability for knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services.

The federal Physician Sunshine Act requirements under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, referred to together as the Affordable Care Act, require manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare) or under a State plan under title XIX (Medicaid) or XXI (SCHIP) of the Social Security Act (or a waiver of such a plan) to report to the Department of Health and Human Services information related to payments and other transfers of value made to or at the request of covered recipients, such as physicians and teaching hospitals, and physician ownership and investment interests in such manufacturers. Payments made to physicians and research institutions for clinical trials are included within the scope of this federal disclosure law.

Analogous state laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by nongovernmental third-party payors, including private insurers. Some state laws also require pharmaceutical and medical device companies to comply with the relevant industry's voluntary compliance guidelines, in addition to requiring manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other health care providers or marketing expenditures. There may also be comparable foreign laws and regulations that could impact Viveve's business and operations.

If Viveve's operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to it, the Company may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, or fines. Moreover, if any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom Viveve expects to do business are found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, or potentially to other sanctions in foreign jurisdictions.



## Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

***Intellectual property rights may not provide adequate protection for Geneveve, which may permit third parties to compete against us more effectively.***

We rely on patent, copyright, trade secret and trademark laws and confidentiality agreements to protect our technology and Geneveve. We have an exclusive license to or own 4 issued U.S. patents primarily covering our technology and Geneveve and methods of use. Additionally, we have 4 pending U.S. patent applications; 51 issued foreign patents; and 20 pending foreign patent applications, some of which foreign applications preserve an opportunity to pursue patent rights in multiple countries. Some of Geneveve components are not, and in the future may not be, protected by patents. Additionally, our patent applications may not issue as patents or, if issued, may not issue in a form that will be advantageous to us. Any patents we obtain may be challenged, invalidated or legally circumvented by third parties. Consequently, competitors could market products and use manufacturing processes that are substantially similar to, or superior to, ours. We may not be able to prevent the unauthorized disclosure or use of our technical knowledge or other trade secrets by consultants, vendors, former employees or current employees, despite the existence generally of confidentiality agreements and other contractual restrictions. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures of our intellectual property is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our intellectual property will be effective. Moreover, we do not have patent rights in all foreign countries in which a market may exist, and where we have applied for foreign patent rights, the laws of many foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the U.S.

In addition, competitors could purchase Geneveve and attempt to replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts, willfully infringe our intellectual property rights, design around our protected technology or develop their own competitive technologies that fall outside of our intellectual property rights. If our intellectual property is not adequately protected so as to defend our market against competitors' products and methods, our competitive position and business could be adversely affected.

***We are currently involved in and may be involved in future costly intellectual property litigation, which could impact our future business and financial performance.***

Our industry has been characterized by frequent intellectual property litigation. Our competitors or other patent holders may assert that Geneveve and the methods we employ are covered by their patents. If Geneveve or methods are found to infringe, we could be prevented from marketing Geneveve. In addition, we do not know whether our competitors or potential competitors have applied for, or will apply for or obtain, patents that will prevent, limit or interfere with our ability to make, use, sell, import or export Geneveve. We may also initiate litigation against third parties to protect our intellectual property that may be expensive, protracted or unsuccessful. In the future there may be companies that market products for competing purposes in direct challenge to our intellectual property position, and we may be required to initiate litigation in order to stop them. For example, in October, 2016 we filed a patent infringement lawsuit against ThermiGen, LLC, ThermiAesthetics, LLC and Dr. Red Alinsod alleging unauthorized use of certain of our patented technologies. If we initiate additional litigation to protect our rights, we run the risk of having our patents invalidated, which would undermine our competitive position.

Litigation related to infringement and other intellectual property claims, with or without merit, is unpredictable, can be expensive and time-consuming and could divert management's attention from our business. If we lose this kind of litigation, a court could require us to pay substantial damages, and prohibit us from using technologies essential to Geneveve, any of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. In that event, we do not know whether necessary licenses would be available to us on satisfactory terms, or whether we could redesign Geneveve or processes to avoid infringement.

Competing products may also appear in other countries in which our patent coverage might not exist or be as strong. If we lose a foreign patent lawsuit, we could be prevented from marketing Geneveve in one or more countries.

In addition, we may hereafter become involved in litigation to protect our trademark rights associated with our name or the names used with Geneveve. Names used with Geneveve and procedures may be claimed to infringe names held by others or to be ineligible for proprietary protection. If we have to change the name of the company or Geneveve, we may experience a loss in goodwill associated with our brand name, customer confusion and a loss of sales.

### **Risks Related to our Securities**

#### ***Public company compliance may make it more difficult to attract and retain officers and directors.***

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act and rules implemented by the Securities and Exchange Commission have required changes in corporate governance practices of public companies. As a public company, these rules and regulations increase our compliance costs and make certain activities more time consuming and costly. These rules and regulations may also make it more difficult and expensive for us to maintain our director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers, and to maintain insurance at reasonable rates, or at all.

#### ***Concentration of ownership of our common stock may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control.***

As of February 7, 2017, our officers, directors and principal stockholders, i.e., stockholders who beneficially own greater than 10% of our outstanding common stock, collectively beneficially own approximately 40% of our outstanding common stock. As a result, these stockholders, if they act together, will be able to control the management and affairs of our company and most matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions. In addition, certain of our stockholders and their affiliated entities have expressed an interest in purchasing shares of our common stock at the public offering price per share in this offering. However, no firm commitments have been made by any of these individuals and participation in this offering will be based on each individual's circumstances at the time the offering is launched. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control and might adversely affect the market price of our common stock. This concentration of ownership may not be in the best interests of our other stockholders.

***We are a holding company with no business operations of our own and we depend on cash flow from Viveve, Inc. to meet our obligations.***

As a result of the Merger, we are a holding company with no business operations of our own or material assets other than the stock we own in Viveve, Inc. All of our operations are conducted by Viveve, Inc. As a holding company, we will require dividends and other payments from our subsidiary to meet cash requirements. The terms of any agreements governing indebtedness that we may enter into may restrict our subsidiary from paying dividends and otherwise transferring cash or other assets to us. If there is an insolvency, liquidation or other reorganization of our subsidiary, our stockholders likely will have no right to proceed against its assets. Creditors of our subsidiary will be entitled to payment in full from the sale or other disposal of the assets of our subsidiary before we, as an equity holder, would be entitled to receive any distribution from that sale or disposal. If Viveve, Inc. is unable to pay dividends or make other payments to us when needed, we will be unable to satisfy our obligations.

***Our stock price may be volatile.***

The market price of our common stock is likely to be highly volatile and could fluctuate widely in price in response to various factors, many of which are beyond our control, including the following:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly financial results or the quarterly financial results of companies perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in the market's expectations about our operating results;
- success of competitors;
- our operating results failing to meet the expectations of securities analysts or investors in a particular period;
- changes in financial estimates and recommendations by securities analysts concerning our business, the market for our products, the health services industry, or the healthcare and health insurance industries in general;
- operating and stock price performance of other companies that investors deem comparable to us;
- our ability to market new and enhanced products on a timely basis;
- changes in laws and regulations affecting our business;
- commencement of, or involvement in, litigation involving us;
- changes in our capital structure, such as future issuances of securities or the incurrence of debt;
- the volume of shares of our common stock available for public sale;
- any major change in our board of directors or management;
- sales of substantial amounts of common stock by our directors, executive officers or significant stockholders or the perception that such sales could occur; and
- general economic and political conditions such as recessions, fluctuations in interest rates and international currency fluctuations.

In addition, the securities markets have from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

***Our shares of common stock are thinly traded, the price may not reflect our value, and there can be no assurance that there will be an active market for our shares of common stock either now or in the future.***

Our shares of common stock are thinly traded, our common stock is held by a small number of holders, and the price may not reflect our actual or perceived value. There can be no assurance that there will be an active market for our shares of common stock either now or in the future. The market liquidity will be dependent on the perception of our operating business, among other things. We will take certain steps including utilizing investor awareness campaigns, investor relations firms, press releases, road shows and conferences to increase awareness of our business. Any steps that we might take to bring us to the awareness of investors may require that we compensate consultants with cash and/or stock. There can be no assurance that there will be any awareness generated or the results of any efforts will result in any impact on our trading volume. Consequently, investors may not be able to liquidate their investment or liquidate it at a price that reflects the value of the business, and trading may be at a depressed price relative to the performance of the Company due to, among other things, the availability of sellers of our shares. If an active market should develop, the price may be highly volatile. Because there is currently a relatively low per-share price for our common stock, many brokerage firms or clearing firms are not willing to effect transactions in the securities or accept our shares for deposit in an account. Many lending institutions will not permit the use of low priced shares of common stock as collateral for any loans.

***Offers or availability for sale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock may cause the price of our common stock to decline.***

If our stockholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market upon the expiration of any statutory holding period under Rule 144, or shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options or warrants, it could create a circumstance commonly referred to as an “overhang” and, in anticipation of which, the market price of our common stock could fall. The existence of an overhang, whether or not sales have occurred or are occurring, also could make more difficult our ability to raise additional financing through the sale of equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem reasonable or appropriate.

In general, under Rule 144, a non-affiliated person who has held restricted shares of our common stock for a period of six months may sell into the market all of their shares, subject to the Company being current in our periodic reports filed with the Commission.

As of February 7, 2017, there were approximately 3,552,465 shares of common stock of the 10,700,606 shares issued and outstanding that could be sold pursuant to Rule 144, 18,750 shares of restricted stock, 425,274 shares subject to outstanding warrants, 1,904,354 shares subject to outstanding options and an additional 538,855 shares reserved for future issuance under our 2013 Employee Stock Option and Incentive Plan, as amended, all of which will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by any applicable vesting requirements or Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

***We do not expect to declare or pay dividends in the foreseeable future.***

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock and have no plans to do so in the foreseeable future. We intend to retain any earnings to develop, carry on, and expand our business.

## Risks Relating to this Offering

***Our management team will have immediate and broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from this offering and we may use the net proceeds in ways with which you disagree.***

The net proceeds from this offering will be immediately available to our management to use at their discretion. We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund our research and development activities, for general corporate purposes, and possibly for acquisitions of other companies, products or technologies, though no such acquisitions are currently contemplated. See "Use of Proceeds." We have not allocated specific amounts of the net proceeds from this offering for any of the foregoing purposes. Accordingly, our management will have significant discretion and flexibility in applying the net proceeds of this offering. You will be relying on the judgment of our management with regard to the use of these net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. It is possible that the net proceeds will be invested in a way that does not yield a favorable, or any, return for us or our stockholders. The failure of our management to use such funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operation.

***You will experience immediate and substantial dilution as a result of this offering and may experience additional dilution in the future.***

You will incur immediate and substantial dilution as a result of this offering. After giving effect to the sale by us of up to 7,500,000 shares of common stock in this offering, at the public offering price of \$4.00 per share, and after deducting the underwriters discounts and commissions and other estimated offering expenses payable by us, investors in this offering can expect an immediate dilution of approximately \$2.51 per share, or approximately 63%, at the public offering price. In addition, in the past, we issued options and warrants to acquire shares of common stock. To the extent these options and warrants are ultimately exercised, you will sustain future dilution. We may also acquire or license other technologies or finance strategic alliances by issuing equity, which may result in additional dilution to our stockholders.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements give our current expectations or forecasts of future events. You can identify these statements by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts. You can find many (but not all) of these statements by looking for words such as “approximates,” “believes,” “hopes,” “expects,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “projects,” “intends,” “plans,” “would,” “should,” “could,” “may” or other similar expressions in this prospectus. In particular, forward-looking statements include statements relating to future actions, prospective products and applications, customers, technologies, future performance or future financial results. These forward-looking statements are subject to certain risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from our historical experience and our present expectations or projections. Factors that could cause actual results to differ from those discussed in the forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to:

- our limited cash and our history of losses;
- our ability to achieve profitability;
- our limited operating history;
- emerging competition and rapidly advancing technology;
- whether we are successful in having our medical device cleared or approved for sale by the FDA for all indications;
- whether demand develops for our medical device;
- the impact of competitive or alternative products, technologies and pricing;
- the adequacy of protections afforded to us by the patents that we own and the cost to us of maintaining, enforcing and defending those patents;
- our ability to obtain, expand and maintain patent protection in the future, and to protect our non-patented intellectual property;
- our exposure to and ability to defend third-party claims and challenges to our patents and other intellectual property rights;
- our ability to obtain adequate financing in the future, as and when we need it;
- our ability to continue as a going concern;
- our success at managing the risks involved in the foregoing items;
- the potential purchases by certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities in this offering; and
- other factors discussed in this prospectus.

Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements. The forward-looking statements are based upon management's beliefs and assumptions and are made as of the date of this prospectus. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements included in this prospectus to conform such statements to actual results or changes in our expectations. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

Based on the public offering price of \$4.00 per share of common stock, we estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the securities that we are offering will be approximately \$27,414,000 or approximately \$31,622,000 if the overallotment option is exercised in full, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

We expect to use any proceeds received from this offering as follows:

- sales and marketing expenses to support the commercialization of our products;
- clinical and regulatory expenses to expand global regulatory clearances and to conduct necessary clinical trials to support those applications, where applicable, including the VIVEVE II study;
- research and development expenses related to potentially designing new treatment tips, enhancing the security of our products and to the development of a new cooling system to maintain compliance with potential changes in international environmental regulations; and
- for general corporate and working capital purposes.

Even if we sell all of the securities subject to this offering, we will still need to obtain additional financing in the future in order to fully fund our business through the FDA regulatory clearance or approval process for vaginal laxity and/or sexual function indications. We may elect to seek such additional financing through public or private equity or debt offerings or other sources, including collaborative or other arrangements with corporate partners or through refinancing and/or increasing the lines of credit under our existing debt facilities. There can be no assurance we will be able to obtain such additional financing or that such additional financing will be on terms that are favorable to us. Although we currently anticipate that we will use the net proceeds of this offering as described above, there may be circumstances where a reallocation of funds may be necessary. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures will depend upon numerous factors, including the progress of our development and commercialization efforts, the progress of our clinical studies, whether or not we enter into strategic collaborations or partnerships and our operating costs and expenditures. Accordingly, our management will have significant flexibility in applying the net proceeds of this offering.

The costs and timing of obtaining regulatory clearances or approvals, including conducting clinical studies needed to obtain regulatory clearances and approvals, are highly uncertain, are subject to substantial risks and can often change. Accordingly, we may change the allocation of use of these proceeds as a result of contingencies such as the progress and results of our clinical studies and other development activities, the establishment of collaborations, our manufacturing requirements and regulatory or competitive developments.

Pending the application of the net proceeds as described above or otherwise, we may invest the proceeds in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing securities or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government or other securities.



## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization, each as of December 31, 2016 on:

- an actual basis; and
- a pro forma basis to give effect to the issuance of the securities offered hereby.

You should consider this table in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes to those consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	<b>As of December 31, 2016</b>	
	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Pro Forma (1)</b>
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 8,086	\$ 35,500
Stockholders' equity (deficit):		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2016; no shares issued and outstanding	--	--
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 75,000,000 shares authorized; 10,661,201 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2016; 18,161,201 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma	1	2
Additional paid-in capital	68,216	95,629
Accumulated deficit	(68,622)	(68,622)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(405)	27,009
Total capitalization	\$ (405)	\$ 27,009

(1) Assumes that 7,500,000 shares of common stock are sold in this offering at the public offering price of \$4.00 per share and that the net proceeds thereof are approximately \$27,414,000 after underwriters' discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

The following shares of our common stock were not included in the above information:

- 425,274 shares of common stock issuable, as of December 31, 2016, upon exercise of outstanding warrants,
- 1,909,764 shares of common stock issuable, as of December 31, 2016, upon exercise of outstanding options,
- 58,155 shares of restricted common stock subject to vesting conditions and not yet issued,
- 10,236 additional shares of common stock reserved for future issuance, as of December 31, 2016, under the Viveve Medical, Inc. Amended and Restated 2013 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, and
- issuances of additional shares of common stock subsequent to December 31, 2016.

## MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Our common stock began trading on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "VIVE" on June 14, 2016. Prior to that, our common stock was quoted on the OTC Market's OTCQB under the symbol "VIVMF".

The following table sets forth the high and low bid prices for our common stock for the periods indicated as reported by the OTC Markets prior to June 14, 2016 and as reported by The NASDAQ Capital Market after June 13, 2016, after giving effect to the 1-for-8 reverse stock split that we implemented on April 15, 2016. The bid quotations reported by the OTC Markets reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission, and may not represent actual transactions.

<b>Period (Listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market)</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
October 1, 2016 through December 31, 2016	\$ 7.99	\$ 4.38
July 1, 2016 through September 30, 2016	\$ 10.00	\$ 4.10
June 14, 2016 through June 30, 2016	\$ 5.14	\$ 4.02

<b>Period (Listed on the OTCQB)</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
April 1, 2016 through June 13, 2016	\$ 9.00	\$ 1.01
January 1, 2016 through March 31, 2016	\$ 6.80	\$ 4.80
October 1, 2015 through December 31, 2015	\$ 0.97	\$ 0.67
July 1, 2015 through September 30, 2015	\$ 1.05	\$ 0.80
April 1, 2015 through June 30, 2015	\$ 1.15	\$ 0.30
January 1, 2015 through March 31, 2015	\$ 0.65	\$ 0.32

The last reported closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 16, 2017 was \$4.25 per share. As of February 7, 2017, there were approximately 598 holders of record of our common stock. This number does not include stockholders for whom shares were held in a "nominee" or "street" name.

### Dividend Policy

We have not declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock, and we currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the expansion of our business; we do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. The decision whether to pay cash dividends on our common stock will be made by our board of directors, in their discretion, and will depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements and other factors that our board of directors considers significant.

### Future Sales of Securities

There is a limited public market for our common stock and a limited number of shares in the public float. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market could adversely affect the market price and our ability to raise capital in the future.

As of February 7, 2017, there were approximately 3,552,465 shares of common stock of the 10,700,606 shares issued and outstanding that could be sold pursuant to Rule 144, which estimate is based on a list provided to us by our transfer agent, 18,750 shares of restricted stock, 425,274 shares subject to outstanding warrants, 1,904,354 shares subject to outstanding options and an additional 538,855 shares reserved for future issuance under our 2013 Employee Stock Option and Incentive Plan, as amended, all of which will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by any applicable vesting requirements or Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

## DILUTION

Our net tangible book value as of December 31, 2016 was approximately \$(405,000), or approximately \$(0.04) per share of common stock, based upon 10,661,201 shares outstanding. Net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing such number of outstanding shares of common stock into our net tangible book value, which is our total tangible assets, less total liabilities at that date.

After giving effect to the sale of the securities in this offering at the public offering price of \$4.00 per share of common stock, excluding the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option and after deducting underwriting discounts and commission and other estimated offering expenses payable by us, our adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2016 would have been approximately \$27,009,000, or approximately \$1.49 per share. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of approximately \$1.53 per share to our existing stockholders, and an immediate dilution of \$2.51 per share to investors purchasing securities in the offering.

The following table illustrates the per share dilution to investors purchasing securities in the offering:

Public offering price per share of common stock		\$	4.00
Net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2016	\$	(0.04)	
Increase per share attributable to sale of common stock to investors	\$	1.53	
Adjusted net tangible book value per share after the offering		\$	1.49
Dilution per share to investors		\$	2.51

The following shares of our common stock were not included in the above calculation:

- 425,274 shares of common stock issuable, as of December 31, 2016, upon exercise of outstanding warrants,
- 1,909,764 shares of common stock issuable, as of December 31, 2016, upon exercise of outstanding options,
- 58,155 shares of restricted common stock subject to vesting conditions and not yet issued,
- 10,236 additional shares of common stock reserved for future issuance, as of December 31, 2016, under the Viveve Medical, Inc. Amended and Restated 2013 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, and
- issuances of additional shares of common stock subsequent to December 31, 2016.

The foregoing illustration does not reflect the potential dilution from the exercise of the outstanding options or warrants to purchase shares of our common stock. To the extent that the above issued options and warrants were exercised, the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock after giving effect to this offering would be approximately \$1.99 per share, and the dilution per share to investors in this offering would be \$2.01 per share.

Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities, including holders of more than 5% of our common stock have indicated an interest in purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price per share. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters may determine to sell more, less or no shares in this offering to any of these entities, or any of these entities may determine to purchase more, less or no shares in this offering. The foregoing discussion and tables do not reflect any potential purchases by these entities or their affiliated entities.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATION

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the related notes contained elsewhere in this prospectus. In addition to historical information, the following discussion contains forward looking statements based upon current expectations that are subject to risks and uncertainties. Actual results may differ substantially from those referred to herein due to a number of factors, including, but not limited to, risks described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus.

### Overview

In the discussion below, when we use the terms "we", "us" and "our", we are referring to Viveve Medical, Inc. and our wholly-owned subsidiaries, Viveve, Inc. and Viveve BV.

We design, develop, manufacture and market a medical device for the non-invasive treatment of vaginal laxity that we refer to as Geneveve™, which includes a radio frequency (RF) generator, which we refer to as the Viveve System, single-use treatment tips and other ancillary disposables. Currently, Geneveve is cleared for marketing in 51 countries throughout the world under the following indications for use:

Indication for Use:	No. of Countries:
General surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis	3 (including the U.S.)
For treatment of vaginal laxity	34
For treatment of the vaginal introitus, after vaginal childbirth, to improve sexual function	13
For vaginal rejuvenation	1

In the U.S., Geneveve is cleared for use in general surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis and we market and sell through a direct sales force. Outside the U.S., we market and sell through distribution partners. As of December 31, 2016, we have sold 217 Viveve Systems and approximately 4,050 single-use treatment tips in countries primarily outside of the U.S.

Because the revenues we have earned to date have not been sufficient to support our operations, we have relied on sales of our securities, loans from related parties and bank term loans to fund our operations. We are currently located in Sunnyvale, California. We plan to relocate the corporate headquarters toward the end of the first quarter of 2017 as discussed below in "Recent Events."

### Recent Events

On April 15, 2016, we effected a 1-for-8 reverse stock split of our common stock. On the effective date of the reverse stock split, (i) each 8 shares of outstanding common stock were reduced to one share of common stock; (ii) the number of shares of common stock into which each outstanding warrant or option to purchase common stock is exercisable were proportionately reduced on an 8-to-1 basis; and (iii) the exercise price of each outstanding warrant or option to purchase common stock were proportionately increased on a 1-to-8 basis. All of the share numbers, share prices, and exercise prices have been adjusted, on a retroactive basis, to reflect this 1-for-8 reverse stock split.

On May 9, 2016, we filed the necessary Application for Authorization to Continue into Another Jurisdiction and Statutory Declaration with the Yukon registrar. On May 10, 2016, we filed a Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to move our domicile from the Yukon Territory to Delaware.

On June 17, 2016, in connection with the closing of a public offering (the “June 2016 Offering”), we issued an aggregate of 3,105,000 shares of common stock, including the shares issued in connection with the exercise of the underwriters’ overallotment option, at a public offering price of \$5.00 per share for gross proceeds of approximately \$15.5 million. The net proceeds to us, after the deduction of underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses, were approximately \$13.9 million.

On June 20, 2016, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (the “2016 Loan Agreement”) with Western Alliance Bank (“WAB”), pursuant to which WAB agreed to loan us up to an aggregate of \$10.0 million payable in two tranches of \$7.5 million and \$2.5 million. The funding conditions for both tranches were satisfied as of the closing date, and therefore, the aggregate principal amount of \$10.0 million was provided to us on June 20, 2016. The proceeds received were used to repay outstanding existing indebtedness under a Loan and Security Agreement, as amended on February 19, 2015, May 14, 2015, November 30, 2015 and March 18, 2016 (collectively, the “2014 Loan Agreement”), with Pacific Western Bank (as successor in interest by merger to Square 1 Bank), and the remaining balance will be used for working capital purposes and to fund general business requirements. The borrowings are repayable in interest only payments until July 1, 2017 and then 30 monthly equal installments of principal and interest. The term loan bears interest on the outstanding obligations under the loan at a floating per annum rate equal to the greater of (i) the Index Rate (i.e., the 30 day U.S. LIBOR rate reported in the Wall Street Journal) plus 6.96%, determined as of the last day of each month, and (ii) 7.40%.

On January 13, 2017, we entered into a waiver and amendment (the “First Amendment”) to the 2016 Loan Agreement with WAB. Pursuant to the First Amendment, WAB agreed to waive the default resulting from the failure to comply with the performance to plan revenue covenants described in the 2016 Loan Agreement for the measuring periods ended October 31, 2016 and November 30, 2016. In addition, the First Amendment added a financial covenant that until the Company maintains a ratio of minimum unrestricted cash in accounts with WAB to indebtedness of at least 1.25 to 1.00, the Company must at all times maintain unrestricted cash in accounts with WAB in an amount equal to or greater than \$2,000,000, which financial covenant shall no longer apply at such time that the Company achieves a ratio of minimum unrestricted cash in accounts with WAB to indebtedness of at least 1.25 to 1.00.

On February 1, 2017, the Company entered into a sublease agreement (the “Sublease”) for approximately 12,400 square feet of building space for the relocation of the Company’s corporate headquarters to Englewood, Colorado (the “Sublease Premises”), which is effective as of January 26, 2017. Physical relocation is planned toward the end of the first quarter of 2017 pending completion of the build-out of all office and warehouse facilities.

The term of the Sublease will commence on the later of (i) 120 days after the date sublandlord delivers possession of the Sublease Premises to the Company or (iii) upon substantial completion of the tenant improvements pursuant to the Sublease (the "Commencement Date"), and will expire 36 months after the Commencement Date, or such earlier date as the Master Lease may be terminated pursuant to the terms thereof.

The monthly base rent under the Sublease will be equal to \$20.50 per rentable square foot of the Sublease Premises during the first year. The monthly base rent will be equal to \$21.12 and \$21.75 per rentable square foot during the second and third years, respectively. In connection with the execution of the Sublease, the Company also agreed to pay a security deposit of approximately \$22,000. The Company is entitled to an allowance of approximately \$88,000 for certain tenant improvements relating to the engineering, design and construction of the Sublease Premises.

We are subject to risks, expenses and uncertainties frequently encountered by companies in the medical device industry. These risks include, but are not limited to, intense competition, whether we can be successful in obtaining U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") clearance or approval for the sale of our product to treat vaginal laxity and/or improve sexual function, and whether there will be a demand for the Geneveve treatment, given that the cost of the procedure will likely not be reimbursed by the government or private health insurers. In addition, we will continue to require substantial funds to support our clinical trials and fund our efforts to expand regulatory approval for our products in locations in which we do not currently have approval to market our product, or to expand our cleared or approved indications for use in certain locations, including the U.S. We cannot be certain that any additional required financing will be available when needed or on terms which are favorable to us. As noted above, our operations to date have been primarily funded through the sales of our securities, loans from related parties and bank term loans. Various factors, including our limited operating history with minimal revenues to date and our limited ability to market and sell our product have resulted in limited working capital available to fund our operations. The merger that took place on September 23, 2014 between PLC Systems Inc., Viveve, Inc. and PLC Systems Acquisition Corp. (the "Merger") and the concurrent private offering was consummated in an effort to raise additional capital and increase public awareness of Viveve, as well as to create opportunities for access to additional capital by increasing liquidity. There are no assurances that we will be successful in securing additional financing in the future to fund our operations going forward. Failure to generate sufficient cash flows from operations, raise additional capital or reduce certain discretionary spending could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our intended business objectives. These factors raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

### **Plan of Operation**

We intend to increase our sales both internationally and in the United States market by seeking regulatory clearances or approvals for the sale and distribution of our products or for expanded indications, identifying and training qualified distributors and expanding the scope of physicians who offer treatment with Geneveve to include plastic surgeons, dermatologists, general surgeons, urologists, urogynecologists and primary care physicians.

In addition, we intend to use the strategic relationships that we have developed with outside contractors and medical experts to improve our products by focusing our research and development efforts on various areas including, but not limited to:

- designing new treatment tips optimized for both ease-of-use and to reduce procedure times for patients and physicians; and
- Developing new RF consoles, which may include increased security features to prevent piracy, or new cooling systems to maintain compliance with changing environmental regulations.

The net proceeds received from sales of our securities and the term loans have been used to support commercialization of our product in existing and new markets, for our research and development efforts and for protection of our intellectual property, as well as for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We expect that our cash will be sufficient to fund our activities for the next six months; however, we will continue to require funds to fully implement our plan of operation. Our operating costs include employee salaries and benefits, compensation paid to consultants, professional fees and expenses, costs associated with our clinical trials, capital costs for research and other equipment, costs associated with research and development activities including travel and administration, legal expenses, sales and marketing costs, general and administrative expenses, and other costs associated with an early stage public company subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). We also expect to incur expenses related to obtaining additional regulatory clearances or approvals in the U.S. and internationally as well as legal and related expenses to protect our intellectual property. We expect capital expenditures, for the foreseeable future, to be less than \$500,000 annually.

We intend to continue to meet our operating cash flow requirements through the sales of our products and by raising additional funds from the sale of equity or debt securities. If we sell our equity securities, or securities convertible into equity, to raise capital, our current stockholders will likely be substantially diluted. We may also consider the sale of certain assets, or entering into a strategic transaction, such as a merger, with a business complimentary to ours, although we do not currently have plans for any such transaction. While we have been successful in raising capital to fund our operations since inception, other than as discussed in this prospectus, we do not have any committed sources of financing and there are no assurances that we will be able to secure additional funding, or if we do secure additional financing that it will be on terms that are favorable to us. If we cannot obtain financing, then we may be forced to curtail our operations or consider other strategic alternatives.

## Results of Operations

*Year Ended December 31, 2016 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2015*

### Revenue

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2015	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Revenue	\$ 7,141	\$ 1,447	\$ 5,694	394%



We recorded revenue of \$7,141,000 for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to revenue of \$1,447,000 for the year ended December 31, 2015, an increase of \$5,694,000. The increase in revenue was primarily due to sales of 175 Viveve Systems and disposable treatment tips and other ancillary consumables to our new distributors. Sales in 2015 included only 34 Viveve Systems and were limited primarily because of insufficient commercial inventory available for sale and the majority of inventory during the first half of 2015 was used to support our OUS Clinical Trial.

### Gross Profit

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2015	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Gross profit	\$ 2,529	\$ 462	\$ 2,067	447%

Gross profit was \$2,529,000, or 35% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to gross profit of \$462,000, or 32% of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in gross profit was primarily due to sales of 175 Viveve Systems to our new distributors in 2016. Sales in 2015 included only 34 Viveve Systems and were limited to smaller quantities of disposable treatment tips and other ancillary consumables primarily because of insufficient commercial inventory available for sale and the majority of inventory during the first half of 2015 was used to support our OUS Clinical Trial.

### Research and development expenses

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2015	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Research and development	\$ 8,365	\$ 4,988	\$ 3,377	68%

Research and development expenses totaled \$8,365,000 for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to research and development expenses of \$4,988,000 for the year ended December 31, 2015, an increase of \$3,377,000, or approximately 68%. Spending on research and development increased in 2016 primarily due to costs associated with increased engineering and development work with our contract manufacturer related to product improvement efforts. Research and development expense during 2016 also included higher personnel costs for new employees and related additional stock-based compensation expense for stock options granted to new employees and additional stock options granted to existing employees for performance bonuses.

### Selling, general and administrative expenses

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2015	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Selling, general and administrative	\$ 12,868	\$ 7,464	\$ 5,404	72%

Selling, general and administrative expenses totaled \$12,868,000 for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to \$7,464,000 for the year ended December 31, 2015, an increase of \$5,404,000, or approximately 72%. The increase in selling, general and administrative expenses in 2016 was primarily attributable to increased sales and marketing efforts to build brand and market awareness, expenses associated with being a public company and financing efforts. Selling, general and administrative expenses during 2016 also included higher personnel costs for new employees (primarily in connection with our sales and marketing efforts) and related additional stock-based compensation expense for stock options granted to new employees and additional options granted to existing employees for performance bonuses.

#### Interest expense

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2015	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Interest expense, net	\$ 1,370	\$ 415	\$ 955	230%

During the year ended December 31, 2016, we had interest expense of \$1,370,000, compared to \$415,000 for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase of \$955,000, or approximately 230%, resulted primarily from the additional interest expense in connection with the payoff in June 2016 of the term loan under the 2014 Loan Agreement, and interest expense for the term loan in 2016, which was computed on a higher loan balance compared to the loan balance in 2015.

#### Other expense, net

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2015	\$	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Other expense, net	\$ 37	\$ 21	\$ 16	76%

During the year ended December 31, 2016 we had other expense, net, of \$37,000 as compared to other expense, net, of \$21,000 for the year ended December 31, 2015.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

##### *Year Ended December 31, 2016*

Liquidity is our ability to generate sufficient cash flows from operating activities to meet our obligations and commitments. In addition, liquidity includes the ability to obtain appropriate financing or to raise capital. We have funded our operations since inception through the sale of our securities, loans from related parties and bank term loans. To date, we have not generated sufficient cash flows from operating activities to meet our obligations and commitments, and we anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. We expect that our cash will be sufficient to fund our activities for the next six months, however, we will continue to require funds to fully implement our plan of operation.

Because we have incurred losses and reported negative cash flow from operations since inception, our consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that we will continue as a going concern. These conditions raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

The following table summarizes the primary sources and uses of cash for the periods presented below (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (18,087)	\$ (12,195)
Net cash used in investing activities	(256)	(109)
Net cash provided by financing activities	19,069	18,769
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 726</u>	<u>\$ 6,465</u>

#### *Operating Activities*

We have incurred, and expect to continue to incur, significant expenses in the areas of research and development, regulatory and clinical study costs associated with Geneveve.

Operating activities used \$18,087,000 for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to \$12,195,000 used for the year ended December 31, 2015. The primary use of our cash was to fund selling, general and administrative expenses and research and development expenses associated with Geneveve. Net cash used during the year ended December 31, 2016 consisted of a net loss of \$20,111,000 adjusted for non-cash expenses including depreciation and amortization of \$111,000, stock-based compensation of \$981,000, fair value of warrants issued to distributor and consultants of \$162,000, a restricted stock award granted to a consultant of \$39,000, non-cash interest expense of \$456,000 and cash inflows from changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$275,000. Net cash used during the year ended December 31, 2015 consisted of a net loss of \$12,426,000 adjusted for non-cash expenses including depreciation and amortization of \$77,000, stock-based compensation of \$220,000, fair value of warrants issued to employees for performance bonuses of \$286,000, fair value of warrants issued to service providers of \$251,000 (primarily related to nonemployee contractors), non-cash interest expense of \$197,000, and cash outflows from changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$800,000.

### Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities during the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 was \$256,000 and \$109,000, respectively. Net cash used in investing activities during 2016 and 2015 was used for the purchase of property and equipment. We expect to continue to purchase property and equipment in the normal course of our business. The amount and timing of these purchases and the related cash outflows in future periods is difficult to predict and is dependent on a number of factors including, but not limited to, any increase in the number of our employees and any changes to the capital equipment requirements related to our development programs and clinical trials.

### Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities during year ended December 31, 2016 was \$19,069,000 which was the result of the net proceeds of \$13,886,000 from our June 2016 Offering, the proceeds of \$10,000,000 from the drawdown of funds from the first and second tranches of the new term loan under the 2016 Loan Agreement (partially offset by debt issuance costs of \$90,000), and proceeds from the exercise of warrants and stock options of \$106,000, partially offset by the repayment of the existing term loan under the 2014 Loan Agreement of \$4,833,000.

Net cash provided by financing activities during year ended December 31, 2015 was \$18,769,000, which was primarily the result of the net proceeds of \$11,040,000 from the May 2015 Offering, the net proceeds of \$5,393,000 from our November 2015 Offering, the proceeds of \$2,500,000 from the drawdown of funds from the second and third tranches of the term loan under the 2014 Loan Agreement.

### Contractual Payment Obligations

We have obligations under a non-cancelable operating lease, a bank term loan and a purchase commitment for inventory. As of December 31, 2016, our contractual obligations are as follows (in thousands):

<b>Contractual Obligations:</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Less than 1 Year</b>	<b>1 - 3 Year</b>	<b>3 -5 Years</b>	<b>More than 5 Years</b>
Non-cancellable operating lease obligations	\$ 385	\$ 303	\$ 82	\$ -	\$ -
Debt obligations (including interest)	11,694	2,719	8,975	-	-
Total	<u>\$ 12,079</u>	<u>\$ 3,022</u>	<u>\$ 9,057</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

In June 2006, we entered into a Development and Manufacturing Agreement with Stellartech Research Corporation (the "Agreement"). The Agreement was amended on October 4, 2007. Under the Agreement, we agreed to purchase 300 generators manufactured by Stellartech. As of December 31, 2016, we have purchased 345 units. The price per unit is variable and dependent on the volume and timing of units ordered.

In January 2012, we entered into a lease agreement for office and laboratory facilities in Sunnyvale, California. The lease agreement, as amended in September 2016, commenced in March 2012 and will terminate in March 2018.

As described above, on February 1, 2017, we entered into a Sublease for approximately 12,400 square feet of building space for the relocation of the Company's corporate headquarters to Englewood, Colorado. The lease term is 36 months and the monthly base rent for the first, second and third year is \$20.50, \$21.12 and \$21.75 per rentable square foot, respectively. In connection with the execution of the Sublease, the Company paid a security deposit of approximately \$22,000. The Company is also entitled to an allowance of approximately \$88,000 for certain tenant improvements relating to the engineering, design and construction of the Sublease Premises.

As described above, on June 20, 2016, we entered into the 2016 Loan Agreement with WAB pursuant to which we received a term loan in the amount of \$10.0 million. The proceeds from the term loan were used to repay the existing outstanding indebtedness with another financial institution and to provide general working capital to fund our operations. As of December 31, 2016 and the date of this filing, the outstanding term loan principal balance was \$10.0 million.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations is based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Certain accounting policies and estimates are particularly important to the understanding of our financial position and results of operations and require the application of significant judgment by our management or can be materially affected by changes from period to period in economic factors or conditions that are outside of our control. As a result, they are subject to an inherent degree of uncertainty. In applying these policies, management uses their judgment to determine the appropriate assumptions to be used in the determination of certain estimates. Those estimates are based on our historical operations, our future business plans and projected financial results, the terms of existing contracts, observance of trends in the industry, information provided by our customers and information available from other outside sources, as appropriate. Please see Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements for a more complete description of our significant accounting policies.

#### *Inventory*

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market, cost being determined on an actual cost basis on a first-in, first-out method and market being determined as the lower of replacement cost or net realizable value. Inventory as of December 31, 2016 is mainly finished goods but also includes a small quantity of raw materials. All inventory as of December 31, 2015 is finished goods. We regularly assess the valuation of inventory and write down inventory which is obsolete or in excess of forecasted usage to their estimated realizable value. Estimates of realizable value are based upon our analysis and assumptions including, but not limited to, forecasted sales by product, expected product life cycle, product development plans and future demand requirements. If market conditions are less favorable than our forecast or actual demand from customers is lower than our estimates, we may be required to record additional inventory write-downs. At the point of write down, a new lower-cost basis for that inventory is established, and subsequent changes in facts and circumstances do not result in the restoration or increase in that newly established cost basis. If there were to be a sudden and significant decrease in demand for our products, or if there were a higher incidence of inventory obsolescence because of rapidly changing technology and customer requirements, we could be required to increase inventory write-downs, and our gross margin could be adversely affected. If demand is higher than expected, we may sell inventories that had previously been written down.

### *Impairment of Long-Lived Assets*

The Company reviews long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset might not be recoverable. When such an event occurs, management determines whether there has been an impairment by comparing the anticipated undiscounted future net cash flows to the related asset's carrying value. If an asset is considered impaired, the asset is written down to fair value, which is determined based either on discounted cash flows or appraised value, depending on the nature of the asset. The Company has not identified any such impairment losses to date.

### *Revenue Recognition*

The Company recognizes revenue from the sale of its products, the Viveve System, single-use treatment tips and ancillary consumables. Revenue is recognized upon shipment, provided that persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the price is fixed or determinable and collection of the resulting receivable is reasonably assured. Sales of our products are subject to regulatory requirements that vary from country to country. The Company has regulatory clearance, or can sell its products without a clearance, in many countries throughout the world, including countries within the following regions: North America, Latin America, Europe, the Middle East and Asia Pacific.

The Company does not provide its customers with a right of return.

### *Allowance for Doubtful Accounts*

We make ongoing assumptions relating to the collectibility of our accounts receivable in our calculation of the allowance for doubtful accounts. In determining the amount of the allowance, we make judgments about the creditworthiness of customers based on ongoing credit evaluations and assess current economic trends affecting our customers that might impact the level of credit losses in the future and result in different rates of bad debts than previously seen. We also consider our historical level of credit losses. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, there was no allowance for doubtful accounts.

### *Product Warranty*

The Company's products are generally subject to a one year warranty, which provides for the repair, rework or replacement of products (at the Company's option) that fail to perform within stated specification. The Company has assessed the historical claims and, to date, product warranty claims have not been significant. The Company will continue to assess if there should be a warranty accrual going forward.

### *Research and Development*

Research and development costs are charged to operations as incurred. Research and development costs include, but are not limited to, payroll and personnel expenses, prototype materials, laboratory supplies, consulting costs, and allocated overhead, including rent, equipment depreciation, and utilities.

## *Income Taxes*

Accounting for income taxes requires that deferred tax assets and liabilities be recognized using enacted tax rates for the effect of temporary differences between the book and tax bases of recorded assets and liabilities. The liability method is used in accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between financial reporting and the tax basis of assets and liabilities, and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. Deferred tax assets may be reduced by a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. We evaluate annually the realizability of our deferred tax assets by assessing our valuation allowance and by adjusting the amount of such allowance, if necessary. The factors used to assess the likelihood of realization include our forecast of future taxable income and available tax planning strategies that could be implemented to realize the net deferred tax assets. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company has recorded a full valuation allowance for our deferred tax assets based on our historical losses and the uncertainty regarding our ability to project future taxable income. In future periods if we are able to generate income, we may reduce or eliminate the valuation allowance.

### *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*

We consider many factors when evaluating and estimating our tax positions and tax benefits, which may require periodic adjustments and which may not accurately anticipate actual outcomes. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Whether the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold is met for a tax position is a matter of judgment based on the individual facts and circumstances of that position evaluated in light of all available evidence.

### *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*

Stock-based compensation cost is measured at grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense over the employee's service period. The Company recognizes compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award.

We determined that the Black-Scholes option pricing model is the most appropriate method for determining the estimated fair value for stock options. The Black-Scholes option pricing model requires the use of highly subjective and complex assumptions which determine the fair value of share-based awards, including the option's expected term and the price volatility of the underlying stock.

Equity instruments issued to nonemployees are recorded at their fair value on the measurement date and are subject to periodic adjustment as the underlying equity instruments vest.

## Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, as part of its ongoing efforts to assist in the convergence of US GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)." The new guidance sets forth a new five-step revenue recognition model which replaces the prior revenue recognition guidance in its entirety and is intended to eliminate numerous industry-specific pieces of revenue recognition guidance that have historically existed in US GAAP. The underlying principle of the new standard is that a business or other organization will recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects what it expects in exchange for the goods or services. The standard also requires more detailed disclosures and provides additional guidance for transactions that were not addressed completely in the prior accounting guidance. The ASU provides alternative methods of initial adoption and is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The FASB has issued several updates to the standard which i) defer the original effective date from January 1, 2017 to January 1, 2018, while allowing for early adoption as of January 1, 2017 (ASU 2015-14); ii) clarify the application of the principal versus agent guidance (ASU 2016-08); iii) clarify the guidance on inconsequential and perfunctory promises and licensing (ASU 2016-10); and clarify the guidance on certain sections of the guidance providing technical corrections and improvements (ASU 2016-10). In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-12, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients", to address certain narrow aspects of the guidance including collectibility criterion, collection of sales taxes from customers, noncash consideration, contract modifications and completed contracts. This issuance does not change the core principle of the guidance in the initial topic issued in May 2014. We are currently evaluating the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-15, Presentation of Financial Statements—Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern. This guidance is effective for our annual reporting period ending December 31, 2016 and all annual and interim reporting periods thereafter. We adopted this standard for the year ended December 31, 2016. This guidance requires us to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern for at least 12 months from the issuance date of the consolidated financial statements and to provide related footnote disclosures.

In July 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-11, "Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory" ("ASU 2015-11"). ASU 2015-11 requires that an entity should measure inventory within the scope of this pronouncement at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. The pronouncement does not apply to inventory that is being measured using the last-in, first-out ("LIFO") method or the retail inventory method. Subsequent measurement is unchanged for inventory measured using LIFO or the retail inventory method. We plan to adopt this guidance as of January 1, 2017 and believe the adoption of the guidance will not have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, "Leases (Topic 842)". Under this guidance, an entity is required to recognize right-of-use assets and lease liabilities on its balance sheet and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. This guidance offers specific accounting guidance for a lessee, a lessor and sale and leaseback transactions. Lessees and lessors are required to disclose qualitative and quantitative information about leasing arrangements to enable a user of the financial statements to assess the amount, timing and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. This guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within the reporting period, and requires a modified retrospective adoption, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the effect of the adoption of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.



In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, "Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting". This guidance identifies areas for simplification involving several aspects of accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, an option to recognize gross stock compensation expense with actual forfeitures recognized as they occur, as well as certain classifications on the statement of cash flows. We plan to adopt this guidance as of January 1, 2017 and believe the adoption of the guidance will not have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows, Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments (Topic 230). This guidance addresses specific cash flow issues with the objective of reducing the diversity in practice for the treatment of these issues. The areas identified include: debt prepayment or debt extinguishment costs; settlement of zero-coupon debt instruments; contingent consideration payments made after a business combination; proceeds from the settlement of insurance claims; proceeds from the settlement of corporate-owned life insurance policies; distributions received from equity method investees; beneficial interests in securitization transactions and application of the predominance principle with respect to separately identifiable cash flows. This guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the effect of the adoption of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows, Restricted Cash (Topic 230). This guidance requires that a statement of cash flows explain the total change during the period of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. Amounts described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning of period and end of period to total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. This guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the effect of the adoption of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Transactions**

We do not have any off-balance sheet transactions.

#### **Trends, Events and Uncertainties**

Research, development and commercialization of new technologies and products is, by its nature, unpredictable. Although we will undertake development efforts with commercially reasonable diligence, there can be no assurance that we will have adequate capital to develop or commercialize our technology to the extent needed to create future sales to sustain our operations.

We cannot assure you that our technology will be adopted, that we will ever earn revenues sufficient to support our operations, or that we will ever be profitable. Furthermore, since we have no committed source of financing, we cannot assure you that we will be able to raise money as and when we need it to continue our operations. If we cannot raise funds as and when we need them, we may be required to severely curtail, or even to cease, our operations.

Other than as discussed above and elsewhere in this prospectus, we are not aware of any trends, events or uncertainties that are likely to have a material effect on our financial condition.

## OUR BUSINESS

Viveve designs, develops, manufactures and markets a medical device for the non-invasive treatment of vaginal introital laxity, for improved sexual function, for vaginal rejuvenation, and for use in general surgery for electrocoagulation and hemostasis, depending on the relevant country-specific clearance or approval, that we refer to as Geneveve™. Women can develop vaginal laxity for a number of reasons, including aging, genetic predisposition, lifestyle, and/or the trauma of natural childbirth. Vaginal laxity can often cause decreased sexual function and satisfaction in women, yet most surveyed physicians who practice obstetrics and gynecology (“OB/GYNs”) and urogynecologists recognize that it is an underreported, yet bothersome, medical condition that impacts relationship happiness as well as sexual function. Currently, few medical treatments are available to effectively treat vaginal laxity. The most widely prescribed treatments include Kegel exercises, although, to our knowledge, there is no validated evidence indicating that Kegel exercises improve vaginal laxity, and surgical procedures, which are not only invasive and expensive but sometimes lead to worse outcomes as a result of scarring. At this time, our products are indicated for use in general surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis in the United States, and the device has not been cleared or approved for use for the treatment of vaginal laxity, to improve sexual function, or for vaginal rejuvenation in the United States. Accordingly, the Company is prohibited under current U.S. regulations from promoting it to physicians or consumers for these unapproved uses.

Geneveve is a non-invasive solution for vaginal laxity which includes three major components: the Viveve System™ (an RF, or radio frequency, generator housed in a table-top console), a reusable handpiece and a single-use treatment tip, as well as several other consumable accessories. Physicians attach the single-use treatment tip to the handpiece, which is connected to the console. The generator authenticates the treatment tip and programs the system for the desired treatment without further physician intervention. The treatment is performed in a physician’s office, in less than 30 minutes, and does not require the use of anesthesia. The tissue tightening effect resulting from Geneveve has been demonstrated by our pre-clinical and clinical research.

We believe that Geneveve provides a number of benefits for physicians and patients, including:

- a non-invasive, non-ablative alternative to surgery with no identified safety issues to date;
- it requires only a single treatment;
- compelling physician economics; and
- ease of use.

Currently, our products are cleared for marketing in 51 countries throughout the world under the following indications for use:

<b>Indication for Use:</b>	<b>No. of Countries:</b>
General surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis	3 (including the U.S.)
For treatment of vaginal laxity	34
For treatment of the vaginal introitus, after vaginal childbirth, to improve sexual function	13
For vaginal rejuvenation	1

In the U.S., our products are cleared for use in general surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis and we market and sell through a direct sales force to health care practitioners. Outside the U.S., we market and sell through an extensive network of distribution partners.

Our goal is to become the leading provider of non-invasive solutions to treat vaginal laxity by:

- *Increasing the Number of Installed Base of Viveve Systems* In our existing markets, we plan to (i) expand the number of Viveve Systems from our initial base of early adopters by leveraging our current and future clinical study results and through innovative marketing programs directed at both physicians and patients, where permissible by law, and (ii) expand our efforts and obtain regulatory approvals in additional markets, although there are no assurances that we will ever receive such approvals.
- *Driving Increased Treatment Tip Usage*. We work collaboratively with our physician customer base to increase treatment tip usage by enhancing customer awareness and facilitating the marketing efforts of our physician customers to their patients, where permissible by law. We intend to launch innovative marketing programs with physician customers, where permissible by law, to develop a profitable Geneveve practice.
- *Broadening Our Physician Customer Base* While our initial focus is on marketing our procedure to the OB/GYN specialty, we intend to selectively expand our sales efforts into other physician specialties, such as plastic surgery, dermatology, urology, urogynecology, general surgery and family practice. Additionally, we intend to pursue sales from physician-directed medi-spas with track records of safe and successful aesthetic treatments.
- *Developing New Treatment Tips and System Enhancements*. We intend to continue to expand our line of treatment tips to allow for even shorter procedure times to benefit both physicians and patients. We also plan to pursue potential system modifications and next generation enhancements that will further increase the ease-of-use of Geneveve.
- *Investing in Intellectual Property and Patent Protection* We will continue to invest in expanding our intellectual property portfolio, and we intend to file for additional patents to strengthen our intellectual property rights.

As of December 31, 2016, we have sold 217 Viveve Systems and approximately 4,050 single-use treatment tips in countries outside of the U.S.

On September 23, 2014, Viveve Medical, Inc. (formerly PLC Systems, Inc.), a Delaware corporation (“Viveve Medical”) completed a reverse acquisition and recapitalization pursuant to the terms and conditions of an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”) by and among PLC Systems Acquisition Corp., a wholly owned subsidiary of PLC Systems Inc., with and into Viveve, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Merger”). In conjunction with the Merger, we changed our name from PLC Systems Inc. to Viveve Medical, Inc. to better reflect our new business. Viveve Medical competes in the women’s health industry by marketing the Geneveve™ product as a way to improve the overall sexual well-being and quality of life of women experiencing vaginal laxity, depending on the relevant country-specific clearance or approval. We are currently located at 150 Commercial Street, Sunnyvale, California and our telephone number is (408) 530-1900. We plan to relocate the corporate headquarters toward the end of the first quarter of 2017 as discussed in Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Recent Events. Our website can be accessed at [www.viveve.com](http://www.viveve.com). The information contained on or that may be obtained from our website is not a part of this prospectus. Viveve, Inc. operates as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Viveve Medical and was incorporated in 2005.

## Market Overview

### *Overview of Vaginal Laxity*

Vaginal laxity and tissue architecture have often been overlooked as contributing etiological factors to female sexual dysfunction. Vaginal laxity can lead to diminished physical sensation during intercourse. This reduction in sensation is often coupled with a reduction in sexual satisfaction, all of which can also impact a woman's sense of sexual self-esteem and her relationship with her sexual partner.

Vaginal laxity is rarely discussed in the clinical situation, yet most surveyed OB/GYNs and urogynecologists recognize that it is an underreported, yet bothersome, medical condition that impacts relationship happiness and sexual function.<sup>1</sup> Another survey of OB/GYNs, found that vaginal laxity is the most frequent physical change seen or discussed post-vaginal delivery<sup>2</sup>. Additionally, in a survey of women ranging from 25-45 years of age, who had experienced at least one vaginal delivery, approximately half expressed some degree of concern over "looseness" of the vaginal introitus.<sup>3</sup>

Women can develop vaginal laxity for a number of reasons, including aging, genetic predisposition, lifestyle, and/or trauma. As women age, slower cellular renewal coupled with reduced vascular and glandular networks contributes to loss of underlying supportive fibrous tissue. Some women may have underlying pathophysiological issues with collagen formation, remodeling and repair; and their lifestyle choices (e.g., alcohol consumption, tobacco use, and excessive food consumption) may also play a role in sexual dysfunction.

All women who have given birth vaginally undergo stretching of the tissues of the vaginal opening to accommodate the fetal head. Often the effects are permanent and many women have long-term physical and psychological consequences including sexual dissatisfaction. One significant issue is the loosening of the introitus – the vaginal opening. This happens with the first vaginal delivery and can be made worse with subsequent vaginal deliveries. Vaginal laxity can result in decreased sexual pleasure for both women and their partners during intercourse. We believe that this condition is not frequently discussed because women are embarrassed, fear that their concerns will be dismissed or fear that their physicians will not understand. Physicians hesitate to discuss the situation with their patients because historically there has been no safe and effective treatment. Physicians frequently recommend Kegel exercises. However, these exercises only strengthen the pelvic floor muscles and do not address the underlying cause of vaginal laxity – loss of tissue elasticity. While surgery can be performed to tighten the vaginal canal, the formation of scar tissue from the surgery may lead to painful intercourse and permanent side effects.

As a consequence of the physical tissue damage that can result from childbirth, a significant decrease in sexual satisfaction has been reported in women who underwent vaginal delivery, when assessed six years after delivery, in comparison with those who underwent elective caesarian section. In the past several years there has been a marked increase in the number of women requesting delivery by caesarian section with the intention of preventing damage to the pelvic floor and introitus. Caesarian sections are not without risk to both the baby and mother. Whether or not to agree to a woman's request for an elective caesarian section has generated considerable controversy among obstetricians. If a procedure were available to address the concerns of women about vaginal laxity, we believe the perceived need to have a caesarian section to prevent vaginal tissue damage may decrease significantly.

<sup>1</sup> Pauls RN, Fellner AN, Davila GW. Vaginal laxity: a poorly understood quality of life problem; a survey of physician members of the International Urogynecological Association (IUGA). *Int Urogynecol J.* 2012 Oct;23(10):1435-48.

<sup>2</sup> Lukes A, Kingsberg S. OB/GYNs Attitudes and Perceptions Regarding Sexual Health of Patients After Delivery. Poster at ISSWSH Annual Meeting. 2010.

<sup>3</sup> Millheiser L, Kingsberg S, Pauls RN. A cross-sectional survey to assess the prevalence and symptoms associated with laxity of the vaginal introitus. ICS Annual Meeting 2010. Abstract #206

## *Market for a Proven Solution to Vaginal Laxity*

In 2009, we sponsored several on-line marketing surveys in the U.S. with both OB/GYNs and women, ages 25-55, to assess attitudes of physicians and women about vaginal laxity and towards a safe, non-invasive solution to treat this condition.

- *Physician Survey.* An OB/GYN marketing survey was conducted by OB/GYN Alliance with nearly 525 practicing OB/GYNs from across the U.S. The objectives of the study were to: obtain insights from physicians on physical changes resulting from childbirth and the corresponding sexual health implications for patients; understand the perceptions and opinions of OB/GYN physicians on a procedure that could be offered to address vaginal laxity following childbirth; and gain an understanding of whom the early adopters may be of Geneveve.
- *Consumer Survey.* In a consumer marketing survey conducted by Q&A Research, 421 women were screened for vaginal delivery, age (25-55), income, education and other factors. The objectives of the survey were to assess the need for Geneveve and better understand the complexity of emotions and the psychological profile of women who experience, but do not discuss, vaginal changes post childbirth.

Results from these surveys suggested that vaginal laxity is a significant unmet medical need, and that patients and physicians would benefit significantly from a safe and effective non-invasive treatment that would also increase physical sensation and sexual satisfaction following vaginal childbirth. Of the 421 patient respondents, up to 48% felt that vaginal laxity was a concern post-childbirth. Furthermore, we believe that patients and their OB/GYNs are not discussing vaginal laxity on a regular basis; in fact, we believe such conversations occur quite infrequently due to many factors, including patient embarrassment and fear of being ridiculed, lack of time and lack of solutions for physicians. Of the nearly 525 OB/GYNs surveyed, 84% indicated that vaginal laxity is the number one post-delivery physical change for women, being more prevalent than weight gain, urinary incontinence and stretch marks, and believe that it is under-reported by their patients. Additionally, in a separate international survey of urogynecologists, 83% of the 563 respondents described vaginal laxity as underreported by their patients and the majority considered it a bothersome condition that impacts sexual function and relationships. Despite the lack of communication regarding this issue, we believe there is a strong interest among patients and doctors for a treatment that is clinically proven and safe.

Applying U.S. census data, CDC Vital Statistics data and our projections as a result of these studies, we estimate there are approximately 6 million post-partum women who are potential candidates for this procedure in the U.S. alone, approximately 3 million of whom could be early adopters of Geneveve.

In 2012, we conducted a similar consumer study in Japan and Canada in order to understand any cultural differences that may exist towards vaginal laxity and Geneveve. The results corroborated our U.S. survey conclusions. Applying World Health Organization census data as well as data from individual countries, we estimate there are 10 million women outside the U.S. that could be early adopters of Geneveve.

### *Current Treatments and Their Limitations*

Currently, few clinically proven medical treatments are available to effectively treat vaginal laxity. The most widely prescribed treatments include Kegel exercises and invasive surgical procedures, known as laser vaginal rejuvenation (“LVR”) or vaginoplasty.

- *Kegel Exercises:* Kegels are an exercise that was developed by Dr. Arnold Kegel designed to strengthen the muscles of the pelvic floor - the pubococcygeal (“PC”) muscles - to increase vaginal muscle tone, improve sexual response, and limit involuntary urine release due to stress urinary incontinence. These exercises are often prescribed following childbirth or during and after menopause. However, we are not aware of any validated evidence indicating that Kegels improve vaginal laxity or sexual function due to laxity.
- *Surgical Procedures:* Of the various alternatives for treating vaginal laxity, invasive surgical procedures, such as LVR, are the only modalities with any proven efficacy outcomes. Typically, they are performed by plastic surgeons with patients under general anesthesia. According to The International Society of Aesthetic Plastic Surgeons (“ISAPS”), approximately 114,135 LVR surgeries were performed world-wide in 2013. However, these invasive surgical procedures are expensive, costing thousands of dollars, and can involve weeks of post-surgical recovery time for the patient. They also carry the risk of scarring, which can lead to uncomfortable or painful intercourse, long-term or permanent loss of sensation, serious infection, tissue necrosis, hematomas (fluid collection under the tissue that may require removal), and adverse reactions to anesthesia.

### *The Viveve Solution*

We believe that Geneveve provides a compelling, clinically proven, safe, non-invasive treatment for vaginal laxity and improvement of sexual function. Geneveve consists of three major components: the Viveve System™ (an RF, or radio frequency, generator housed in a table-top console), a reusable handpiece and a single-use treatment tip, as well as several other consumable accessories. Geneveve is typically performed in a medical office setting by, or under the supervision of, trained and qualified physicians, that may include obstetricians and gynecologists, plastic surgeons, dermatologists, general surgeons, urologists, urogynecologists or family practitioners.

### *Benefits of the Viveve Solution*

Our solution provides a number of benefits for physicians and patients:

- *Non-Invasive, Non-Ablative Alternative to Surgery with No Identified Safety Issues* Geneveve has been used to treat over 200 clinical study patients and physicians have used Geneveve on more than 2,000 patients as of the date of this prospectus. The procedure is non-invasive and offers an alternative to surgery at a much lower price with little or no downtime from the patient’s normal routine. It is also not a surgical procedure and does not damage either the mucosal or sub-mucosal tissue or require any form of anesthesia.



- *Single Treatment.* Geneveve is normally performed in a medical office setting as a single treatment that takes less than 30 minutes to complete. Our studies have shown that the clinical effect from our procedure occurs within one to three months and patients continue to report improvements over a period of six months following treatment. In addition, our studies have shown that Geneveve maintains its effect for at least 12 months, based upon currently available data from our clinical studies.
- *Compelling Physician Economics.* We believe that in an era of declining government and insurance reimbursement, many physicians are seeking to add effective and safe, self-pay procedures to their practices. Geneveve can be easily adapted into many physician practices and offers compelling per-procedure economics for the physician, despite requiring a small capital equipment purchase.
- *Ease of Use.* Geneveve offers an easy-to-use, straightforward user interface that allows a trained physician or nurse to perform the treatment in less than 30 minutes. Geneveve provides real-time feedback and the patient can be monitored during the treatment. The handpiece and single-use treatment tip are designed with a small profile for accurate placement during treatment, comfort and ease of use.

### *Our Technology*

Geneveve uses a patented method for heating tissue.

- *Monopolar Radiofrequency Energy.* Monopolar RF delivery uses two electrodes, with one active electrode being held in the device handpiece by the physician or nurse and the second, a passive return electrode, typically attached to the patient's upper leg. Monopolar delivery allows for precise administration of energy because the electrical current is concentrated where the active electrode touches the body and disperses quickly as it travels towards the return electrode. The monopolar RF process is distinct from bipolar RF-based technology, which is superficial, relying on current passing through tissue located between two probes placed close together on the surface of the skin. We believe that our monopolar technology delivers energy more effectively and to a greater tissue depth than bipolar technology.
- *The Capacitive Coupling Mechanism of Action for Collagen Heating* Our single-use Viveve treatment tip contains patented technology that uses monopolar RF energy as a controlled tissue heating source through the use of a non-conducting material, known as a dielectric. Capacitive coupling is the use of the dielectric to create an electric field in the area where the treatment tip touches the body. The electric field induces a current within the surrounding tissue, resulting in volumetric heating of the tissue due to the tissue's natural resistance to electrical current flow. Collagen is an efficient conductor of electricity and therefore acts as a pathway for the electric current. This process results in heating of the fibrous septae, the strands of collagen fibers that permeate tissues and connect the outer mucosal layer to the underlying muscle. Delivery of heat to the fibrous septae located in deeper layers of the tissue shrinks and shortens them, resulting in tightening of the mucosal tissue. Over time, new collagen strands may grow as part of the body's natural response to the activation of fibroblasts that results from the application of low-energy hyperthermic RF energy. These new strands may add strength and produce additional tissue tightening over the next one to three months. This tightening of the tissue has the potential to reduce vaginal laxity and increase sexual function.

Geneveve includes three major components: the Viveve System™ (an RF, or radio frequency, generator housed in a table-top console), a reusable handpiece and a single-use treatment tip, as well as several other consumable accessories. Physicians or nurses attach the single-use treatment tip to the handpiece, which is connected to the console. The generator authenticates the treatment tip and programs the system for the desired treatment without further physician intervention.

- *Radiofrequency Generator.* The generator produces a six-megahertz signal and is simple and efficient to operate. Controls are within easy reach, and important user information is clearly displayed on the console's built-in display, including energy delivered, tissue impedance, duration and feedback on procedure technique. Cooling is achieved, in conjunction with the generator, through the delivery of a coolant that helps to cool and protect the mucosa during a procedure.
- *Handpiece.* The reusable handpiece holds the treatment tip in place and processes information about temperature, contact, cooling system function and other important data. A precision control valve within the handpiece meters the delivery of coolant, which protects the mucosal surface.
- *Treatment Tip.* The single-use treatment tip is available in one size and comes pre-sterilized. Each treatment tip contains a proprietary internal EPROM, or programmable memory chip, which stores treatment parameters and safety limits in order to optimize performance and safety. To enhance procedural safety, we have programmed the EPROM for single-use treatments. Using the same treatment tip to perform multiple procedures could result in injury, therefore, the EPROM disables the treatment tip after a pre-programmed number of pulses to ensure that the treatment tip is not reused.

Geneveve also includes other consumable components. The console houses a canister of coolant that can be used for approximately four to five procedures. Each procedure requires a new return pad, which is typically adhered to the patient's upper leg to allow a path of travel for the RF current through the body and back to the generator. We also sell proprietary single-use bottles of coupling fluid, a viscous liquid that helps ensure electrical and thermal contact with the treatment tip.

Geneveve is conducted on an outpatient basis in a physician's office. The procedure typically takes less than 30 minutes and does not require any form of anesthesia. To perform the procedure, a physician or nurse attaches the single-use treatment tip to the handpiece. As described above, the return pad is then adhered to the patient's upper leg to allow a path of travel for the RF current back to the generator. Prior to treatment, the treatment area is bathed in coupling fluid, which is used for conduction and lubrication. The area from the 1:00 o'clock position to the 11:00 o'clock position just inside the hymenal ring is treated using the Viveve treatment tip by delivering a three-phased pulse: Phase 1 – cooling, Phase 2 – 90 Joules/cm<sup>2</sup> of RF energy, and Phase 3 – cooling. Each pulse lasts approximately eight seconds. The Viveve treatment tip is then repositioned in an overlapping fashion clockwise and the three-phased treatment pulse is repeated. The entire circumferential treatment area from the 1:00 o'clock position to the 11:00 o'clock position is treated five times with overlapping pulses. Treatment of the urethral area is avoided. During the treatment procedure patients are expected to feel a sensation of warmth when the RF phase is delivered and a cooling sensation when the cooling phases are delivered. Based on our current clinical results, Geneveve is only required once, with efficacy lasting for at least 12 months.

## Our Customers

To date, we have focused our initial commercial efforts in markets where we have received regulatory clearances for Geneveve, or in the case of Japan, where we use a physician import license pathway to sell our product. Within each market, we target thought leaders in the OB/GYN and plastic surgery specialties in order to increase awareness of vaginal laxity and accelerate patient acceptance of Geneveve. As our markets mature, we intend to target a broader number of physician specialties, including urogynecologists, dermatologists, urologists, general surgeons, and family practitioners.

Through our sales employees, and distributors, we currently target physicians who have a demonstrated commitment to building a high-volume, non-invasive, treatment business within their practice. As distribution of our product continues to expand globally, we intend to continue to utilize distribution partners in all countries except the U.S. and Canada where we have a direct sales force. To date, we are heavily reliant on our relationships with distribution partners for the sale of our products outside the U.S. and Canada.

## Business Strategy

Our goal is to become the leading provider of non-invasive solutions to treat vaginal laxity by:

*Increasing the Installed Base of Viveve Systems.* In our existing markets, we plan to expand the number of Geneveve users from our initial base of early adopters by leveraging our current and future clinical study results and through innovative marketing programs directed at both physicians and patients, where permitted by law. As a condition that has historically had no viable, non-invasive solutions, we intend to focus much of our marketing effort on physician and patient education. Further, we intend to expand the number of regulatory approvals or clearances both internationally and in the U.S., to further increase the areas in which we can market Geneveve and to further expand the indications for which we can market Geneveve.

*Driving Increased Treatment Tip Usage.* Unlike the capital equipment model of other businesses, we maintain an active, continuous relationship with our physician customer base because of the single-use, disposable nature of the treatment tips. We work collaboratively with our physician customer base to increase treatment tip usage by enhancing customer awareness and facilitating the marketing efforts of our physician customers to their patients, where permitted by law. We believe that our customers' interests are closely aligned with our interests, and we plan to monitor the market to foster continued procedure growth for our customers and treatment tip sales for us. We intend to launch innovative marketing programs with physician customers, where permitted by law, to develop a profitable Geneveve practice.

*Broadening Our Physician Customer Base* While our initial focus is on marketing our procedure to the OB/GYN specialty, we intend to selectively expand our sales efforts into other physician specialties, such as plastic surgery, dermatology, urology, urogynecology, general surgery and family practice. Additionally, we intend to pursue sales from physician-directed medi-spas with track records of safe and successful aesthetic treatments.

*Developing New Treatment Tips and System Enhancements* We intend to continue to expand our line of treatment tips to allow for even shorter procedure times to benefit both physicians and patients. We also plan to pursue potential system modifications and next generation enhancements that will further increase the ease-of-use of Geneveve.

*Investing in Intellectual Property and Patent Protection* We will continue to invest in expanding our intellectual property portfolio, and we intend to file for additional patents to strengthen our intellectual property rights. Areas in which we may pursue additional patent protection include, but are not limited to, redesign of certain system components, disposable components and software algorithms. We believe that our intellectual property rights protect our position as the exclusive provider of a vaginal laxity treatment using monopolar RF technology in the U.S. and in many other countries. (See discussion under the heading "**Patents and Proprietary Technology**".)

## **Sales and Marketing**

### *International*

We currently market and sell Geneveve, including the single-use treatment tips, in 51 countries (including the U.S.) through trained sales employees and distributors. As of the date of this prospectus, we had four sales directors (Europe, Middle East, Asia Pacific, and Latin America), and 26 sales distributors covering 69 countries throughout the world.

By using a consultative sales process, we form strong relationships with our customers through frequent interactions. Beyond performing initial system installation and on-site training, which can occur within two weeks of a physician's purchase decision, our sales consultants provide ongoing consultation to physicians on how to integrate Geneveve into their practices and market procedures to their patients, where permitted by law.

We also provide comprehensive training and education to each physician upon delivery of Geneveve. We require this initial training to assist physicians in safely and effectively performing Geneveve treatment.

Our strategy to grow sales internationally is to:

- increase penetration of Geneveve by targeting physicians and clinics that perform in-office procedures and by implementing direct-to-consumer marketing programs to increase patient awareness of Geneveve, where permitted by law;
- expand into new international markets by gaining regulatory clearance or approval, and identifying and training qualified distributors; and
- expand the scope of physicians who offer Geneveve in addition to OB/GYNs, including plastic surgeons, dermatologists, general surgeons, urologists, urogynecologists and primary care physicians.

Further, to the extent applicable by law, we intend to actively engage in promotional opportunities through participation in industry tradeshows, clinical workshops and company-sponsored conferences with expert panelists, as well as through trade journals, brochures and our website. We intend to actively seek opportunities to obtain positive media exposure, and plan to engage in direct-to-consumer marketing of Geneveve, including extensive use of social media, where permitted by law.

#### *United States*

In December 2008, we received regulatory clearance from the FDA for a previous version of the device, no longer manufactured, for use in general surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis. In March 2015, we submitted a Special 510(k) to the FDA seeking clearance for the updated Viveve System to take into account the design modifications to the original 510(k) cleared device, which include improved user interface capabilities and enhanced manufacturability. In October 2016, we received clearance from the FDA to sell the updated device for use in general surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis.

We intend to seek regulatory clearance or approval from the FDA to allow us to begin to market Geneveve for the treatment of vaginal tissue to improve sexual function, to physicians practicing in the U.S. and to build awareness of Geneveve in patients residing in the U.S. In September 2016, we submitted an Investigational Device Exemption ("IDE") application to FDA to begin a U.S. clinical study and the FDA has responded with two sets of additional questions regarding the proposed protocol and other aspects of the clinical study design, which we are working to address. If and when approval of the IDE application is received, we intend to begin our U.S. clinical study to further demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of the device to treat vaginal laxity and/or improve sexual function.

#### **Clinical Studies**

We have completed several pre-clinical studies, as well as three human clinical studies and we are currently preparing to conduct a fourth human clinical study within the U.S., if and when we receive approval of our IDE application from the FDA. While we believe the three completed studies have shown that Geneveve has a very strong safety profile and is highly effective in the treatment of vaginal laxity and improvement of sexual function, there is risk that the FDA will not agree with this assessment or that the results of the clinical trial that will be performed under the IDE will not support the results of the earlier trials.

#### *Pre-clinical Studies*

In 2010, in collaboration with West Virginia University, we conducted an animal study in sheep to assess the safety, and further understand the mechanism of action, of Geneveve. The vaginal introitus of 16 parous sheep were treated once with Geneveve using a variety of energy levels (60-160 Joules/cm<sup>2</sup>). Each sheep then underwent serial vaginal biopsies immediately after treatment, at approximately one week, and at one, three and six months (4-5 samples per occurrence). Control biopsies were also obtained from three untreated parous sheep. We examined the vaginal mucosa and underlying connective tissue for thermal changes and subsequent tissue responses over a six month period through light microscopic examination of haematoxylin and eosin ("H&E") stained slides that were reviewed by pathologists who were blinded as to the treated and untreated sheep.

Both the 90 and 120 J/cm<sup>2</sup> doses met the criteria for success, including significantly increased submucosal fibroblast activation, without any safety concerns; supporting the hypothesis that the mechanism of action of our technology involves connective tissue remodeling with fibroblast activation and new collagen production. Given the post-treatment absence of ulcerations, regional necrosis or diffuse fibrosis, throughout the six month follow-up period, we believe that FDA will eventually agree with our assessment regarding the safety profile of Geneveve.

As part of our clinical studies, we have studied and continue to study, the interaction of RF energy and tissue to further understand the mechanism of action of Geneveve. We have used transmission electron microscopy on ovine biopsied tissue samples to corroborate that our product induces subtle collagen modification and the deposition of new collagen that leads to tissue tightening and restoration of tissue elasticity. We have developed histology techniques to investigate the depth of heat in tissue, fibroblast activation and collagen deposition that we believe is responsible for long-term improvement and tightening of tissue. We have also created three-dimensional computer models to study tissue heating with our product. Determining the effectiveness of this type of treatment is inherently a subjective evaluation. When performing our clinical studies, we attempt to utilize the most compelling measures we can in order to provide convincing evidence of efficacy.

### *Clinical Studies*

In 2008 and 2010, we conducted two single-arm (non-placebo controlled) human clinical studies using Geneveve, one in the U.S. and one in Japan, respectively. Both studies were designed to assess the safety and efficacy of Geneveve for the treatment of vaginal laxity and improvement of sexual function and were submitted to regulatory authorities in Europe and Canada for the purpose of seeking regulatory clearance for the use and distribution of Geneveve in such locations. Each study resulted in patients reporting that Geneveve restored vaginal tightness to pre-childbirth level and improved sexual function. The results of our clinical trials are based on information reported by clinical patients in various response questionnaires (referred to as patient reported outcomes), designed to measure vaginal laxity and sexual function, completed by each clinical patient prior to treatment with respect to pre and post childbirth levels and at various times following treatment. All patient reported scores for each questionnaire and at each time point are compared to those scores reported by the same patients at baseline (prior to treatment) in order to assess whether patients have experienced a change due to the treatment. This change in score is then tested for statistical relevance (i.e. whether or not the change measured is due to chance). It is widely accepted by clinical trial industry standards that if the probability is less than 5% ( $p < .05$ ) that this change is due to chance, then the results are deemed to be "Statistically Significant". In other words, there is a 95% probability that the change in score measured is due to the treatment. Therefore, when we indicate that our clinical patients experienced a Statistically Significant result, we are referring to the change in responses as reported by such patients on the response questionnaires from the pre-treatment assessment (baseline) as compared to the post-treatment assessments at the various time points specified.

## *United States*

We conducted our first human study of Geneveve beginning in November 2008. The study was a single-arm study (without a control group) conducted in 24 female subjects, ages 25-44 years old, each of whom had experienced at least one full-term vaginal delivery. The study was designed to assess the safety and efficacy of the procedure at three RF dosing levels. Each woman was treated once with Geneveve, with no anesthesia – three patients received 60 joules/cm<sup>2</sup>, three patients received 75 joules/cm<sup>2</sup>, and 18 patients received 90 joules/cm<sup>2</sup>. Patient outcomes were measured at baseline, 1, 3, 6, 9 and 12 months using several validated patient-reported outcome measures, including a company-designed vaginal laxity/tightness questionnaire (“VSQ”), Female Sexual Function Index (“FSFI”), Female Sexual Distress Scale-Revised (“FSDS-R”) and the Global Response Assessment.

Within one month after treatment with Geneveve, patients reported a Statistically Significant improvement in vaginal laxity scores, sexual function and sexual satisfaction scores to pre-childbirth levels. These results continued throughout the 12 month follow-up period. Additionally, patients reported a Statistically Significant decrease at one month, and thereafter, in their personal distress scores from sexual activity.

Geneveve also demonstrated a strong safety profile throughout the study. The treatment was well tolerated and there were no procedure-related adverse events or serious adverse events through the 12 month follow-up period. Notwithstanding the safety in trials to date of Geneveve, patients may experience undesirable side effects such as temporary swelling or reddening of the treated tissue.

## *Japan*

Our second human clinical study of Geneveve began in March 2010. This study was an open-label study conducted in 30 female subjects, ages 21-52 years old, each of whom had experienced at least one full-term vaginal delivery. The study was designed to assess the safety and efficacy of the procedure. Each woman was treated once with Geneveve, with no anesthesia, using 90 joules/cm<sup>2</sup> of RF energy as the therapeutic dose.

Patient reported outcomes were measured at baseline, one month, three months, six months, and 12 months using several validated patient-reported outcome measures, including VSQ, FSFI, FSDS-R and the Global Response Assessment.

Within one month after Geneveve, patients reported a Statistically Significant improvement in vaginal laxity scores, sexual function and sexual satisfaction scores to pre-childbirth levels. These results continued throughout the 12 month follow-up period. Additionally, patients reported a Statistically Significant decrease at one month, and thereafter, in their personal distress scores from sexual activity.

Geneveve continued to demonstrate a strong safety profile. The treatment was well tolerated and there were no procedure-related adverse events or serious adverse events through the 12 month follow-up period.

In the fourth quarter of 2014, we began the VIVEVE I clinical study (Viveve Treatment of the Vaginal Introitus to Evaluate Effectiveness), sometimes referred to in this prospectus as the “OUS Clinical Trial,” a randomized, blinded and sham-controlled trial designed to further demonstrate the efficacy and safety of Geneveve versus a sham-control procedure for the treatment of vaginal laxity. The study was designed to demonstrate that Geneveve was superior to the sham treatment for the primary effectiveness and safety endpoints described below. Nine clinical sites in four countries (Canada, Italy, Spain and Japan) enrolled 174 patients, which included pre-menopausal females 18 years of age or older who experienced at least one full term vaginal delivery at least 12 months prior to enrollment date, randomized in a 2:1 ratio to either an active treatment group or sham-control group. Patients were followed for six months post-treatment to assess the primary effectiveness and safety endpoints of the study with data being collected at one, three and six month intervals. The study also included a prospective interim data analysis at the 3 month endpoint of 50% of the patients enrolled. Patients randomized to the sham arm were offered the opportunity to receive Geneveve once they had completed the 6-month evaluation following the sham intervention.

The primary endpoint of the study was the proportion of subjects in the active arm as compared to the proportion of subjects in the sham arm reporting no vaginal laxity at six months post-intervention. “No vaginal laxity” is operationally defined as a score  $> 4$  on the VSQ, a patient reported global assessment of vaginal laxity based on a 7 point scale. Additionally, the primary safety endpoint was the proportion of subjects in the active arm experiencing an adverse event (“AE”) by six months post-treatment as compared to the proportion of the subjects in the sham arm experiencing an AE by six months post-intervention. Secondary endpoints included the adjusted change in mean score on the FSFI, FSDS-R and the Vaginal Laxity Inventory (“VALI”). The VALI was created specifically for the assessment of vaginal laxity by external medical experts. Its use as a comprehensive patient reported outcome questionnaire is currently being scientifically validated by us to assess women’s vaginal laxity on a 7 point scale.

In April 2016, we completed the VIVEVE I study and reported the following results:

At 6 months (n=155), the proportion of patients reporting “no vaginal laxity” in the active arm, as measured by the VSQ, was 41.7%, while the proportion of patients reporting “no vaginal laxity” in the sham arm on the VSQ was 19.2% (p=0.005). Moreover, the likelihood of having “no vaginal laxity” following treatment in the active arm was more than three times greater than for the sham arm (p=0.006). Further, nearly 80% of the subjects in the active arm experienced a positive change in VSQ score versus baseline.

At 6 months, for those patients who scored less than a 26.5 total score on the FSFI at baseline (n=103), the adjusted mean change from baseline score between the active arm and the sham arm was 3.2 (p=0.009). Moreover, for each of the six individual domains of the FSFI, subjects in the active group reported a greater increase in score than in the sham group. Change in scores from baseline for both the sexual arousal and orgasm domains were Statistically Significant and nearly 93% of subjects in the active arm experienced an increase in score versus baseline.

At 6 months, FSDS-R and VALI were also assessed as part of the secondary end-point analysis. While subjects in the active arm reported a greater increase in scores than the sham arm, the results for the FSDS-R and VALI were not Statistically Significant.



Safety for the study was assessed on the entire study population (n=174). Subjects reported the same level of unrelated (32.5% active versus 35.1% sham), related (11.1% active versus 12.3% sham) and serious (0.0% active versus 1.8% sham) adverse events in both the active and sham arm, further demonstrating that Geneveve is well tolerated with no safety concerns.

We believe that the consistency of results across these three clinical study populations, is indicative of the cross-cultural similarities in this medical condition and the positive impact that an effective non-invasive treatment can have on the sexual health of women after vaginal childbirth.

If our pending IDE is approved by the FDA, we intend to begin the VIVEVE II clinical study (Viveve Treatment of the Vaginal Introitus to Evaluate Efficacy) in the first or second quarter of 2017. The VIVEVE II study is designed to be a randomized, double-blinded and sham-controlled study, expected to enroll 250 patients at up to 25 clinical sites in the U.S and Canada. The primary efficacy endpoint would be the FSFI total score at 12 months after treatment, with a secondary efficacy endpoint of arousal and orgasm FSFI domain scores at 12 months after treatment. If the results of the VIVEVE II clinical study are positive, we may be in a position to launch sales of Geneveve for a vaginal laxity/sexual function indication in the U.S. by the end of 2018.

## **Research and Development**

We intend to focus on various research and development efforts for Geneveve, including but not limited to:

- conduct of the VIVEVE II study that is the subject of the pending IDE with FDA, in order to support a marketing application for a vaginal laxity/sexual function indication in the U.S.;
- expansion of the number of approved indications in the U.S. and internationally, including but not limited to postmenopausal vaginal atrophy and stress urinary incontinence;
- implementing a cost improvement program to further increase gross margins and gross profit opportunity;
- developing a new cooling system to maintain compliance with potential changes in environmental regulations;
- designing new treatment tips to further optimize ease-of-use and reduce procedure times for patients and physicians; and
- increasing security to prevent counterfeiting and refurbishment.

We have formed strategic relationships with outside contractors for assistance on research and development projects, and we work closely with experts in the medical community to supplement our research and development resources. Research and development expenses for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 were \$8,365,000 and \$4,988,000, respectively. In the future, we expect to pursue further research and development initiatives to improve and extend our technological capabilities and to foster an environment of innovation and quality.

## **Manufacturing**

Our manufacturing strategy involves the combined utilization of internal manufacturing resources and expertise, as well as approved suppliers and contract manufacturers. Our internal manufacturing activities include the testing and packaging of Viveve treatment tips and handpieces, as well as the final integration, system testing and packaging of Geneveve. We outsource the manufacture of components, subassemblies and certain finished products that are produced to our specifications and shipped to our Sunnyvale facility for final assembly or inspection, testing and certification. Our finished products are stored at and distributed from our Sunnyvale facility. Quality control, risk management, efficiency and the ability to respond quickly to changing requirements are the primary goals of our manufacturing operations.

We have arrangements with our suppliers that allow us to adjust the delivery quantities of components, subassemblies and finished products, as well as delivery schedules, to match our changing requirements. The forecasts we use are based on historical trends, current utilization patterns and sales forecasts of future demand. Lead times for components, subassemblies and finished products may vary significantly depending on the size of the order, specific supplier requirements and current market demand for the components and subassemblies. Most of our suppliers have no contractual obligations to supply us with, and we are not contractually obligated to purchase from them, the components used in our devices.

We obtain programmable memory chips for our treatment tips and the coolant valve for the handpiece from single suppliers, for which we attempt to mitigate risks through inventory management and utilization of 12- to 18-month purchase orders, and sterilization services from a single vendor, for which we attempt to mitigate risks by using two sterilization chambers at each of two locations. Other products and components come from single suppliers, but alternate suppliers have been qualified or, we believe, can be readily identified and qualified. In addition, the availability of cryogen for our cooling module, which we can source from multiple suppliers, may fluctuate due to changes in the global supply of this material. To date, shipments of finished products to our customers have not been delayed due to material delays in obtaining any of our components, subassemblies or finished products.

We are required to manufacture our product in compliance with Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations Part 820 ("21 CFR 820") enacted by the FDA (known as the Quality System Regulation or QSR). 21 CFR 820 regulates the methods and documentation relating to the design, testing, control, manufacturing, labeling, quality assurance, packaging, storage and shipping of our product. We maintain quality assurance and quality management certifications to enable us to market our product in the member states of the European Union, the European Free Trade Association and countries which have entered into Mutual Recognition Agreements with the European Union. These certifications include EN ISO 9001:2000 and CAN/CSA ISO 13485:2003. We are also required to maintain our product registration in a number of other foreign markets such as Canada.

We use small quantities of common cleaning products in our manufacturing operations, which are lawfully disposed of through a routine waste management program. Except for costs that may be incurred in the future in connection with environmental regulations requiring the phase out of R134a, a hydrofluorocarbon, or HFC, upon which our cooling module relies, we do not anticipate any material costs due to compliance with environmental laws or regulations. In 2007, the European Union enacted directives aimed at the automotive industry for the removal of HFC's from air conditioning. As a result of these directives, we anticipate that similar directives may be imposed on the medical device industry over the next decade. While we do not anticipate that we will have to incur costs in the near future to develop an alternative cooling module for our device which is not dependent on HFCs, if and when we are required to do so, and if we do not do so in a timely or cost-effective manner, Geneveve may not be in compliance with environmental regulations, which could result in fines, civil penalties and the inability to sell our products in certain major international markets.

Given our limited commercial history, we only offer a one year warranty providing for the repair, rework or replacement (at the Company's option) of products that fail to perform within stated specifications. To the extent that any of our components have performance related or technical issues in the field, we typically replace those components as necessary.

### Patents and Proprietary Technology

We rely on patent, copyright, trade secret and trademark laws and confidentiality agreements to protect our technology and Geneveve. We have an exclusive license to or own 4 issued U.S. patents directed to our technology and Geneveve. Additionally, we have 4 pending U.S. patent applications, 51 issued foreign patents, and 20 pending foreign patent applications, some of which foreign applications preserve an opportunity to pursue patent rights in multiple countries.

U.S. Patent		Foreign Patents	
Issued	Pending	Issued	Pending
4	4	51	20

Employees and consultants execute confidentiality agreements in connection with their employment and consulting relationships with us. They also agree to disclose and assign to us inventions conceived or made in connection with the employment or consulting relationship. We cannot provide any assurance that our employees and consultants will abide by the confidentiality or invention assignment terms of their agreements. Despite measures taken to protect our intellectual property, unauthorized parties may copy aspects of our product or obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary.

"Viveve," is a registered trademark in the U.S. and several foreign countries. "Geneveve" is a registered trademark in the European Community and South Korea; there are pending applications in the U.S. as well as 4 foreign countries. As of the date of this prospectus, we have one registered trademark in the U.S., as well as various foreign registrations protecting the mark in 19 countries outside of the U.S. We may file for additional trademarks to strengthen our trademark rights, but we cannot be certain that our trademark applications will issue or that our trademarks will be enforceable.

#### *Edward Knowlton Licensed Patents*

On February 10, 2006, Viveve, Inc. entered into an Intellectual Property Assignment and License Agreement with Edward W. Knowlton ("Knowlton"), as amended on May 22, 2006 and July 20, 2007 (collectively, the "Knowlton IP Agreement"), pursuant to which Knowlton granted to Viveve, Inc. an exclusive, royalty-free and perpetual worldwide sublicense to certain intellectual property and technology licensed to Knowlton from a third party, including rights to several patents and patent applications owned by Thermage, Inc. outside the field of contraction, remodeling and ablation of the skin through and including (but not beyond) the subcutaneous fat layer below the skin (collectively, the "Knowlton Licensed IP"). The sublicense under the Knowlton Licensed IP is fully-paid, transferable, sublicensable and permits us to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale and import any product or technology solely for use in the field of transvaginal treatment of the vagina or vulva (the "Field") and to practice any process, method, or procedure solely in the Field. The Knowlton IP Agreement also assigns to us all technology and related intellectual property rights owned by Knowlton for the development and commercialization of devices, including any improvements, in the Field (the "Knowlton Assigned IP"). We are obligated to file and reasonably prosecute any patent applications that include a description of the Knowlton Assigned IP as prior art and maintain all patents included in the Knowlton Assigned IP, at our expense. In consideration of the sale, assignment, transfer, release and conveyance and other obligations of Knowlton under the Knowlton IP Agreement, Viveve, Inc. issued 200,000 shares of our common stock to Knowlton and agreed to engage the consulting services of Knowlton.

Also on February 10, 2006, Viveve, Inc. entered into a Consulting Agreement with Knowlton (“Knowlton Consulting Agreement”), pursuant to which Knowlton assigned all rights to any inventions and intellectual property developed during the course of providing consulting services in the Field during the term of the agreement. Unless earlier terminated pursuant to the provisions described therein, the term of the Knowlton Consulting Agreement continued until the earlier to occur of (i) the date that is six months after the closing of an initial public offering of Viveve, Inc.’s stock; or (ii) the acquisition by a third party of all or substantially all of the business or assets of Viveve, Inc., whether by asset or stock acquisition, merger, consolidation or otherwise. The agreement could be renewed only upon the mutual written agreement of the parties prior to its expiration. The Knowlton Consulting Agreement expired by its terms on September 23, 2014, the effective date of the Merger. The assignment of the intellectual property developed during the term of the Knowlton Consulting Agreement survives termination.

#### *Agreement with Solta Medical*

Effective April 30, 2010, Viveve, Inc. entered into a Supply Agreement (the “Supply Agreement”) with Solta Medical, Inc. (“Solta”), pursuant to which Solta agreed to sell to Viveve, Inc. coupling fluid that Solta uses with its ThermoCool® System (“TC3 System”) for use with our compatible radio frequency medical device for the purpose of conducting our initial clinical trials. The applicable term of the Supply Agreement is the later of the period through completion of our initial clinical trials or six months following the effective date. On October 14, 2010, the parties amended the term of the Supply Agreement to remain in effect for so long as Solta supports its TC3 System. In the event that Solta discontinues support of its TC3 System and terminates the Supply Agreement, Solta agrees to (i) provide us with information for Solta’s cryogen supplier, (ii) permit us to make any arrangement with such supplier for a continued supply of cryogen and (iii) grant us a royalty free, non-exclusive perpetual license under any Solta intellectual property directed to the design of the cryogen container in the field of treating vaginal tissue.

The portion of the Supply Agreement relating to coupling fluid was subsequently superseded by the parties’ Coupling Fluid License and Product Supply Agreement on September 30, 2010, pursuant to which Solta agreed to (i) grant to Viveve, Inc. a license for the coupling fluid and (ii) supply the coupling fluid at preferred pricing for two years and at non-preferred pricing after two years. The agreement grants to us a royalty-free, fully paid-up, worldwide, perpetual, exclusive license in the field of treating vaginal tissue, with a right to grant sublicenses in such field, to make, have made, use and sell coupling fluid for an aggregate license fee of \$125,000. The agreement was for an initial term of three years, after which it continues to remain in effect unless and until terminated in accordance with the terms therein. We currently do not have an alternative source of cryogen and if Solta refuses to sell to us for commercial reasons, or otherwise, our business could be materially adversely affected.

### *Agreement with Stellartech Research Corporation*

On June 12, 2006, Viveve, Inc. entered into a Development and Manufacturing Agreement (the “Stellartech Agreement”), as amended and restated on October 4, 2007, with Stellartech Research Corporation (“Stellartech”) for an initial term of three years in connection with the performance of development and manufacturing services by Stellartech and the license of certain technology and intellectual property rights to each party. Under the Stellartech Agreement, we agreed to purchase 300 units of generators manufactured by Stellartech. In conjunction with the Agreement, Stellartech purchased 37,500 shares of Viveve, Inc.’s common stock at \$0.008. Under the Stellartech Agreement, we paid Stellartech \$6,485,000 and \$3,446,000 for goods and services during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. In addition, Stellartech granted to us a non-exclusive, nontransferable, worldwide, royalty-free license in the Field (defined above in the discussions titled “Edward Knowlton Licensed Patents”) to use Stellartech’s technology incorporated into deliverables or products developed, manufactured or sold by Stellartech to us pursuant to the Stellartech Agreement (the “Stellartech Products”) to use, sell, offer for sale, import and distribute the Stellartech Products within the Field, including the use of software object code incorporated into the Stellartech Products. The Stellartech technology consists of know-how applicable to the manufacturing and repair of Geneveve, including any other intellectual property which Stellartech developed or acquired separate and apart from the Stellartech Agreement and all related derivative works. In addition, upon our purchase of a minimum commitment of 300 units of the RF generator component (the “Minimum Commitment”) and the expiration of our right to repurchase our shares sold to Stellartech under the Stock Purchase Agreement entered into in June 2006 (the “Stellartech Purchase Agreement”), Stellartech agrees to grant to us a nonexclusive, nontransferable, worldwide, royalty-free, fully-paid license to use the Stellartech technology incorporated into the Stellartech Products to make and have made Stellartech Products in the Field.

Stellartech also granted (i) an exclusive (even as to Stellartech), nontransferable, worldwide, royalty-free license within the Field under those certain intellectual property rights licensed to Stellartech pursuant to a development and supply agreement between Stellartech and Thermage, dated October 1, 1997 (the “Thermage Technology”), to use any elements of the Thermage Technology incorporated into the Stellartech Products, solely for the use, sale, offer for sale, importation and distribution within the Field; (ii) upon our satisfaction of the Minimum Commitment and the expiration of our right to repurchase our shares sold to Stellartech under the Stellartech Purchase Agreement, license rights in the Thermage Technology to use any elements of the Thermage Technology which are incorporated into the Stellartech Products to make and have made Stellartech Products in the Field; and (iii) the exclusive right within the Field to prosecute infringers of the portion of Stellartech’s Thermage Technology rights exclusively licensed to us. Our license rights in Thermage Technology also include the use of software object code for Thermage Technology used in the Stellartech Products. As of the date of this prospectus, the Stellartech Agreement has expired by its terms, however, the parties still continue to operate under the terms of the agreement. If Stellartech refuses or is unable to meet our delivery requirements for Geneveve, our business could be materially adversely affected.

In March 2012, Viveve, Inc. entered into a Quality and Regulatory Agreement with Stellartech, pursuant to which the parties clarified their respective quality and regulatory responsibilities under the Stellartech Agreement. The Quality and Regulatory Agreement provides that we will serve as the legal manufacturer for all Stellartech Products developed and sold to us thereunder and that we are obligated to maintain all relevant quality assurance and regulatory processes and requirements required by any regulatory authority and to comply with the processes and requirements set forth in the schedule of responsibilities provided in the agreement.

## Government Regulation

Geneveve is a medical device subject to extensive and rigorous regulation by international regulatory bodies as well as the FDA. These regulations govern the following activities that we perform, or that are performed on our behalf, to ensure that medical products exported internationally or distributed domestically are safe and effective for their intended uses:

- product design, development and manufacture;
- product safety, testing, labeling and storage;
- record keeping procedures;
- product marketing, sales, distribution and import/export; and
- post-marketing surveillance, complaint handling, medical device reporting, reporting of deaths, serious injuries or device malfunctions and repair or recall of products.

In addition to the regulatory approvals already received in connection with the sale of Geneveve in the foreign jurisdictions and in the U.S. described below and the approvals/clearances being sought in the U.S. for expanded indications, we are currently seeking regulatory approval or clearance for the sale of our product in many other countries around the world.

### *International*

Sales of our product outside the U.S. are subject to foreign regulatory requirements that vary widely from country to country. In addition, exports of medical devices from the U.S. are regulated by the FDA. Complying with international regulatory requirements can be an expensive and time-consuming process and marketing approval is not certain. The time required to obtain registrations or approvals, as required by other countries, may be longer than that required for FDA clearance, and requirements for such registrations or approvals may significantly differ from FDA requirements. We may be unable to obtain or maintain registrations or approvals in other countries. We may also incur significant costs in attempting to obtain and in maintaining foreign regulatory approvals. If we experience delays in receiving necessary registrations or approvals to market our product outside the U.S., or if we fail to receive those registrations or approvals, we may be unable to market our product or enhancements in international markets effectively, or at all, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and growth strategy.

An entity that seeks to export an unapproved Class III medical device from the U.S. to a “non-Tier I” country is required to obtain export approval from the FDA. The Tier I countries are largely defined as industrialized countries with established regulatory infrastructure, such as, among others, Canada and the European Union. In January of 2011, we sought to obtain FDA approval to export Geneveve to Mexico, Brazil and Korea (all non-Tier I countries). An export approval was obtained on March 7, 2011. Exportation of an unapproved Class III medical device to a Tier I country is permitted without FDA approval provided that certain conditions are met. Accordingly, we have exported Geneveve to Canada and the European Union without FDA approval in accordance with Section 802 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FDC Act).

Once an entity has obtained a marketing authorization for the product in a Tier I country (e.g., a CE mark, etc.), the device can then be shipped from the U.S. to any country in the world without FDA approval. On December 7, 2010, we obtained a CE Mark for Geneveve. As a result, we may now legally export Geneveve to non-Tier I countries, such as China and Hong Kong without FDA approval.

Entities legally exporting products from the U.S. are often asked by foreign customers or foreign governments to supply an export certificate issued by the FDA to accompany a device. An export certificate is a document prepared by the FDA containing information about a product's regulatory or marketing status in the U.S. Although we have requested the issuance of export certificates to allow exports into many countries around the world, the FDA has not yet issued export certificates to us.

Currently, our products are cleared for marketing in 51 countries throughout the world under the following indications for use:

<b>Indication for Use:</b>	<b>No. of Countries:</b>
General surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis	3 (including the U.S.)
For treatment of vaginal laxity	34
For treatment of the vaginal introitus, after vaginal childbirth, to improve sexual function	13
For vaginal rejuvenation	1

Outside the U.S., we market and sell through an extensive network of distribution partners. We are subject to inspections by foreign authorities for those countries where we market Geneveve. In the U.S., our products are indicated for use in general surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis and we market and sell through a direct sales force.

*United States*

FDA's Premarket Clearance and Approval Requirements

Unless an exemption applies, any medical device we wish to commercially distribute in the U.S. will require either premarket clearance or approval from the FDA. The FDA classifies medical devices into one of three classes. The classification system is risk based, with devices deemed to pose the lowest risk being Class I, and devices posing the most risk being Class III. Most Class I devices are exempt from the requirement to obtain FDA premarket clearance or approval although they must still comply with QSRs. For most Class II devices (and a small number of Class I devices), a company must submit to the FDA a premarket notification (known as 510(k) submission) requesting clearance to commercially distribute the device. Devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices, or devices deemed not substantially equivalent to a previously cleared 510(k) device, are placed in Class III, requiring FDA premarket approval via a Premarket Approval ("PMA") application. The FDA has issued regulations identifying the Class into which different types of devices fall and identifying whether the device type is exempt from the 510(k) process or if a 510(k) is needed.

## 510(k) Clearance Pathway

When a 510(k) clearance is required, we must submit a premarket notification to the FDA demonstrating that our device is substantially equivalent to a previously cleared and legally marketed device or a device that was in commercial distribution before May 28, 1976 for which the FDA has not yet called for the submission of PMAs (known as a predicate device). The FDA strives to make a determination that the device is substantially equivalent (SE) (*i.e.*, clear the device) or not substantially equivalent (NSE) within 90 days of submission of the notification. As a practical matter, clearance often takes significantly longer. The FDA may require further information, including clinical data, to make a determination regarding substantial equivalence. If the FDA determines that the device is not substantially equivalent to a previously cleared device, the FDA will issue an NSE letter and place the device into Class III.

Any modification to a 510(k)-cleared device that would constitute a major change in its intended use, or any change that could significantly affect the safety or effectiveness of the device, requires a new 510(k) clearance and may even, in some circumstances, require a PMA, if the change raises complex or novel scientific issues or the product has a new intended use. The FDA requires every manufacturer to make the determination regarding the need for a new 510(k) submission in the first instance, but the FDA may review any manufacturer's decision. If the FDA were to disagree with a manufacturer's determination that changes did not require a new 510(k), the FDA could require the manufacturer to cease marketing and distribution and/or recall the modified device until 510(k) clearance or PMA approval is obtained and the manufacturer could be subject to significant regulatory fines or penalties.

In December 2008, a predecessor company to Viveve received 510(k) clearance for a previous version of the Viveve System. Since then, we have made design modifications to the original 510(k)-cleared device. In March 2015, we submitted a Special 510(k) to the FDA seeking clearance for the updated Viveve System to take into account the design modifications to the original 510(k)-cleared device, which included improved user interface capabilities and enhanced manufacturability. In October 2016, we received clearance from the FDA to sell the updated device for use in general surgical procedures for electrocoagulation and hemostasis.

## De Novo Process

If FDA has not issued a regulation classifying a particular type of device as Class I, and if there is no known predicate for a device (*i.e.*, a legally-marketed device that is not subject to premarket approval with comparable indications for use and technological characteristics), the device is automatically Class III, regardless of the risk the device poses. If a device is automatically/statutorily classified into Class III in this manner, a company can petition FDA to reclassify the category of devices into Class II or Class I via a process known as "Evaluation of Automatic Class III Designation," which is typically referred to as the "*de novo* process." The direct *de novo* process allows a company to request that a new product classification be established without the company first submitting a 510(k) notification for the device. The reclassification petition should include a risk-benefit analysis demonstrating that, when subject to general controls or general and special controls, the probable benefits to health from use of the device outweigh any probable injury or illness from such use. The submitter also must describe why general controls or general and special controls are adequate to provide reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness, and for proposed Class II devices, provide proposed special controls. If a product is classified as Class II through the direct *de novo* review process, then that device may serve as a predicate device for subsequent 510(k) premarket notifications, including by competitors.



We intend to seek FDA authorization to market Geneveve for the treatment of vaginal tissue to improve sexual function by utilizing the direct de novo process. However, we cannot predict when or if approval of such a petition will be obtained. In addition, if FDA fails to grant a de novo petition, we will be required to seek FDA premarket approval (via the more stringent PMA process) for Geneveve. Delays in receipt of FDA clearance or failure to receive FDA clearance or approval could reduce our sales, profitability and future growth prospects.

### Clinical Trials

Clinical trials are almost always required to support an FDA de novo reclassification, and are sometimes required for 510(k) clearance. With respect to Geneveve, the FDA has asked us to conduct a clinical study under an IDE, to support a future product submission. In the U.S., clinical trials on medical devices generally require submission of an application for an IDE to the FDA if the device is a “significant risk” device. The IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory testing results, showing that it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. The IDE must be approved in advance by the FDA for a specific number of patients. Clinical trials for significant risk devices may not begin until the IDE application is approved by both the FDA and the appropriate institutional review boards (“IRBs”) at the clinical trial sites. Our clinical trials must be conducted under the oversight of an IRB at the relevant clinical trial sites and in accordance with FDA regulations, including, but not limited to, those relating to good clinical practices. We are also required to obtain the patients’ informed consent, in compliance with both FDA requirements and state and federal privacy regulations. We, the FDA, or the IRB at each site at which a clinical trial is being performed may suspend a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the risks to study subjects outweigh the benefits. Even if a trial is completed, the results of clinical testing may not demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the device, may be equivocal or may otherwise not be sufficient to obtain clearance or approval of the product. Similarly, in Europe and other regions, clinical study protocols must be approved by the local ethics committee and in some cases, including studies with high-risk devices, by the Ministry of Health in the applicable country.

In June 2012, we submitted a pre-IDE submission to the FDA requesting an in-person meeting with the agency to solicit feedback in advance of filing an IDE to conduct a clinical study of Geneveve to support regulatory submission. In August 2012, we met with the FDA and received feedback on our pre-clinical data, historical clinical data, and a clinical protocol for a prospective randomized controlled trial. We had a second meeting with the FDA on December 17, 2015 and received additional feedback on our clinical protocol design and indication for use. In September 2016, we submitted an IDE application to FDA to begin a U.S. clinical study, and the FDA has responded with additional questions regarding the proposed protocol and other aspects of the clinical study design, which we are working to address. If and when approval is received, we intend to begin our U.S. clinical study to further demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of the device to treat vaginal laxity and/or improve sexual function.

## Continuing Regulation

After a device is placed on the market, numerous regulatory requirements continue to apply. These include:

- product listing and establishment registration, which helps facilitate FDA inspections and other regulatory action;
- Quality system regulations (“QSRs”), which require manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process;
- labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for uncleared, unapproved or “off-label” uses to both physician and consumers;
- Medical Device Reporting (“MDR”) regulations, which require that a manufacturer report to the FDA if its device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur;
- post-market surveillance regulations, which apply when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device;
- regulations pertaining to voluntary recalls and notices of corrections or removals; and
- any other postmarket requirements that FDA might impose as part of the device approval or clearance process.

The FDA has broad post-market and regulatory enforcement powers. We and our third-party manufacturers are subject to announced and unannounced inspections by the FDA and state equivalents such as the Food and Drug Branch of the California Department of Health Services (“CDHS”), to determine compliance with the QSR and other regulations. In the past, our facility has been inspected, and observations were noted, including an April 2012 CDHS inspection that cited deficiencies related to signature authority of inspection documentation, incomplete corrective action responses, and labeling indicating that our product contained no latex without proper objective evidence. The FDA and CDHS have accepted our responses to these observations, and we believe that we and our third-party manufacturer are in substantial compliance with the QSR.

Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by the FDA, which may include any of the following actions:

- warning letters, untitled letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- repair, replacement, refunds, recall or seizure of our products;
- operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production;

- refusing our requests for 510(k) clearance or premarket approval of new products or new intended uses;
- refusing to grant export approval for our product;
- withdrawing 510(k) clearance or premarket approvals that are already granted; and
- criminal prosecution.

If any of these events were to occur, it could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We are also subject to a wide range of federal, state and local laws and regulations, including those related to the environment, health and safety, land use, advertising, and quality assurance. In addition, the FTC has the authority to regulate advertising for most types of medical devices, including the ones that we produce. We believe that compliance with these laws and regulations as currently in effect will not have a material adverse effect on our capital expenditures, earnings and competitive and financial position.

## **Competition**

The medical device industry is characterized by intense competition and rapid innovation. While we believe that our solution to treat vaginal laxity is unique and offers a more effective solution from that which is on the market currently, we also believe that the market for the treatment of vaginal laxity and women's sexual function remains a tremendous, under-developed opportunity. Therefore, competition is expected to increase, particularly as the market becomes more developed with further solutions. Aside from Kegel exercises and invasive surgical procedures, such as LVR, there are many companies developing or that have developed energy-based technologies for vaginal rejuvenation as well as others developing drug therapies and therapeutics for the treatment of various types of female sexual dysfunction. Further, the overall size and attractiveness of the market may compel larger companies focused in the OB/GYN, aesthetic or women's health markets, and with much greater capital and other resources, to pursue development of or acquire technologies that may address these areas. Potential competitors include, but are not limited to Cynosure, Syneron Medical, Fotona, Thermi Aesthetics (acquired by Almirall, S.A.), Cutera, Apricus, and others, some of whom have more established products and customer relationships than we have.

## **Employees**

As of February 7, 2017, we had 43 full-time employees and we retain the services of several qualified consultants. We believe that our future success will depend in part on our continued ability to attract, hire and retain qualified personnel. None of our employees is represented by a labor union, and we believe that our employee relations are good.

## Facilities

We currently lease office and laboratory facilities at 150 and 154 Commercial St., Sunnyvale, California 94086. The space consists of approximately 7,777 square feet, leased from the Castine Group. The term of the lease agreement, dated January 25, 2012, as amended in January 2015 and September 2016, commenced in March 2012 and will terminate on March 31, 2018. Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 was \$236,000 and \$210,000, respectively. Future minimum payments under the lease are approximately as follows:

### Year Ending December 31,

2017	–	\$303,000
2018	–	\$ 82,000

On February 1, 2017, we entered into a sublease agreement (the “Sublease”) for approximately 12,400 square feet of building space for the relocation of our corporate headquarters to Englewood, Colorado (the “Sublease Premises”), which was effective as of January 26, 2017. Physical relocation is planned toward the end of the first quarter of 2017 pending completion of the build-out of all office and warehouse facilities.

The term of the Sublease will commence on the later of (i) 120 days after the date sublandlord delivers possession of the Sublease Premises to us or (iii) upon substantial completion of the tenant improvements pursuant to the Sublease (the “Commencement Date”), and will expire 36 months after the Commencement Date, or such earlier date as the Master Lease may be terminated pursuant to the terms thereof.

The monthly base rent under the Sublease will be equal to \$20.50 per rentable square foot of the Sublease Premises during the first year. The monthly base rent will be equal to \$21.12 and \$21.75 per rentable square foot during the second and third years, respectively.

We believe that these facilities are adequate for our current business operations.

## Legal Proceedings

On March 11, 2016, we filed a demand for Arbitration with the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”) against a former employee asserting common law and statutory negligence claims against the former employee arising from the former employee's negligent performance of certain work duties. The demand seeks damages for lost profits, along with attorney's fees, interest, and costs. The former employee filed a counterclaim in the proceeding, alleging discrimination, retaliation, wrongful termination, and various claims for alleged wage and hour violations under the California Labor Code, stemming from the cessation of her employment with us. The former employee seeks damages for lost wages, punitive damages, statutory penalties, injunctive relief, and attorney's fees, interest and costs.

## Continuance into Delaware

On July 22, 2015, at our 2015 Annual and Special Meeting of Stockholders, our stockholders approved a special resolution authorizing a continuance of the Company (the “Continuance”) into the State of Delaware under the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “DGCL”) and the adoption of charter documents that comply with the DGCL in connection therewith, effective as of a date to be determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, no more than 12 months from the date of the meeting. On May 9, 2016, the Company filed the necessary Application for Authorization to Continue into Another Jurisdiction and Statutory Declaration with the Yukon registrar. On May 10, 2016, the Company filed a Certificate of Conversion and Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to move its domicile from the Yukon Territory to Delaware.

The Continuance did not involve any change in our business, properties, corporate headquarters or management. The officers of the Company immediately prior to the Continuance continued to serve as our officers following the Continuance, and the current members of the Board of Directors continued to serve as the members of the Board following the Continuance. There was no change in our operations, assets, liabilities or obligations as a result of the Continuance. Other than the approval of our stockholders and the filings with the Yukon Registrar of Corporations and the Secretary of State of Delaware, there were no federal or state regulatory requirements that we were required to comply with or approvals that we were required to obtain in connection with the Continuance.

Upon the effectiveness of the Continuance, each outstanding share of our common stock continued to be an outstanding share of our common stock as incorporated in Delaware and each outstanding option, right or warrant to acquire shares of our common stock continued to be an option, right or warrant to acquire an equal number of shares of common stock under the same terms and conditions. Upon effectiveness of the Continuance, we were governed by the Certificate of Incorporation filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware and by bylaws prepared in accordance with the DGCL, which were approved by our stockholders at the 2015 Annual and Special Meeting. Following the Continuance, we were governed by the DGCL instead of the Yukon Business Corporation Act.

## MANAGEMENT

Set forth below is certain information regarding our current executive officers and directors. Each of the directors was elected to serve until our next annual meeting of stockholders or until his or her successor is elected and qualified. Our officers are appointed by, and serve at the pleasure of, the board of directors.

Name	Age	Position
Patricia Scheller	56	Chairperson of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer
Lori Bush	60	Director
Daniel Janney	51	Director
Debora Jorn	58	Director
Arlene Morris	65	Director
Jon Plexico	48	Director
Scott Durbin	48	Chief Financial Officer
James Atkinson	59	President and Chief Business Officer

Biographical information with respect to our executive officers and directors is provided below. There are no family relationships between any of our executive officers or directors.

**Patricia Scheller.** Ms. Scheller was elected as a director of Viveve Medical, Inc. on September 18, 2014 (with her service beginning following the merger with PLC Systems Acquisition Corporation that was completed on September 23, 2014) and has been a director of our wholly-owned subsidiary, Viveve, Inc., since June 2012. Ms. Scheller also serves as our Chief Executive Officer and, since May 2012, as Chief Executive Officer of Viveve, Inc. Prior to joining Viveve, Inc., she served as the Chief Executive Officer of Prescient Medical, Inc. ("PMI"), a privately held company that developed diagnostic imaging catheters and coronary stents designed to reduce deaths from heart attacks, from September 2004 through April 2012 and as a director of PMI from July 2004 to September 2011. Prior to joining PMI, from August 2003 to September 2004, she was the Chief Executive Officer of SomaLogic, a biotechnology company focused on the development of diagnostic products using aptamer technology. From December 2000 to April 2003, Ms. Scheller also managed several business units at Ortho-Clinical Diagnostics, a Johnson & Johnson company, and from October 1997 to November 2000 served in key executive positions at Dade Behring, a clinical diagnostics firm. While at Dade Behring Holdings, Inc., she directed the commercialization of the hsCRP diagnostic test, a screening test for systemic inflammation, which has been shown to increase the risk of heart attacks. The hsCRP test was the first diagnostic test added to the cardiac test panel by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the American Heart Association in over 30 years. As Director of Cardiology Systems at Cordis Corporation (a Johnson & Johnson company) from February 1994 to February 1996, Ms. Scheller managed the launch of the first Palmaz-Schatz® balloon-expandable coronary stent, the first major product entry into what became a \$6 billion market. Ms. Scheller received a B.S.E. degree in Biomedical Engineering from Duke University and completed executive business education programs at Harvard University, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Columbia University and Northwestern University. Because of her extensive experience in the healthcare industry, we concluded that Ms. Scheller should serve as a director.

**Lori Bush.** Ms. Bush joined our Board on May 11, 2016. Since January 2016, Ms. Bush has been a consultant, speaker, advisor and activist for micro-entrepreneurship and women's leadership. From October 2007 to January 2016, Ms. Bush served as the President and General Manager, then President and CEO of Rodan + Fields, LLC (Rodan + Fields). Prior to joining Rodan + Fields, Ms. Bush served as Chief Operating Officer of Helix BioMedix, Inc., a biopharmaceutical discovery and development company from October 2006 to October 2007, and was the Managing Director of the Gremlin Group, a health and consumer product consulting company from March 2006 to October 2007. From May 2001 to May 2006, Ms. Bush served as President of Nu Skin, a division of Nu Skin Enterprises, a NYSE-listed direct selling company that markets premium quality personal care and nutrition products through a global network of sales representatives. Ms. Bush served as Vice President of Marketing of Nu Skin from February 2000 to May 2001. Prior to joining Nu Skin, she worked at Johnson & Johnson Consumer Products Companies as the worldwide executive director over skin care ventures from May 1998 to February 2000. She also served as Vice President of Professional Marketing at Neutrogena Corporation. Ms. Bush earned a Masters of Business Administration from Temple University and a Bachelor of Science degree from Ohio State University. Until its merger with Wonder Holdings Acquisition Corp., Ms. Bush was a director of Matrixx Initiatives Inc., formerly a publicly traded company. We determined that Ms. Bush should serve as a director because of her extensive executive and marketing experience in the over-the-counter healthcare industry.

**Daniel Janney.** Mr. Janney was elected as a director of Viveve Medical, Inc. on September 18, 2014 (with his service beginning following the merger with PLC Systems Acquisition Corporation that was completed on September 23, 2014). Since November 2012, Mr. Janney has served as a director of Esperion Therapeutics, Inc. (NASDAQ: ESPR). Mr. Janney is a managing director at Alta Partners, a life sciences venture capital firm, which he joined in 1996. Prior to joining Alta, from 1993 to 1996, he was a Vice President in Montgomery Securities' healthcare and biotechnology investment banking group, focusing on life sciences companies. Mr. Janney is a director of a number of companies including Alba Therapeutics Corporation, Lithera, Inc., Prolacta Bioscience, Inc., Sutro Biopharma and ViroBay, Inc. He holds a Bachelor of Arts in History from Georgetown University and an M.B.A. from the Anderson School at the University of California, Los Angeles. Because of Mr. Janney's experience working with and serving on the board of directors of various life sciences companies and his experience working in the venture capital industry, we concluded that he should serve as a director.

**Debora Jorn.** Ms. Jorn joined our Board on May 11, 2016. Ms. Jorn is currently serving as the Executive Vice President Corporate and Commercial Development at pSivida Corp. Ms. Jorn joined pSivida in November 2016. From August 2013 through March 2016, Ms. Jorn was Executive Vice President and Group Company Chair of Valeant Pharmaceuticals International, Inc. Ms. Jorn served as Chief Global Marketing Officer of Bausch & Lomb Pharmaceuticals from June 2010 to August 2013. She served as Group Vice President Women's Healthcare and Fertility at Schering Plough from June 2008 to January 2010. She was the World Wide Vice President Internal Medicine and Early Commercial Input at Johnson & Johnson and the Vice President, Urology at Pharmacia Corporation. From 1989 to 2010, Ms. Jorn served as Acting Head of the ACE Inhibitor Franchise – Merck and Company. She served as Worldwide Vice President of Internal Medicine, Executive Director (Respiratory Franchise), Director of Marketing (Merck Frosst Canada), and various other roles for Merck. Since May 2016 Ms. Jorn has served on the board of directors of Orexigen Therapeutics, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company located in La Jolla, California. Ms. Jorn received her M.B.A. from NYU Stern Graduate School of Business Administration and her B.A. from Rutgers University. Ms. Jorn's extensive executive and marketing experience in the healthcare industry led us to believe that she should serve as a director.

**Arlene Morris.** Ms. Morris joined our Board of Directors on May 11, 2016. Ms. Morris has served as the CEO of Willow Advisors, LLC since May 2015. From May 2011 to April 2015, Ms. Morris was the President and CEO and a member of the Board of Directors of Syndax Pharmaceutical, a Boston based epigenetic company. Prior to her employment with Syndax, from June 2003 to February 2011 she was the President, CEO and a member of the Board of Directors of Affymax, Inc. During her eight years at Affymax, Ms. Morris led the company through the development of OMONTYS peginesatide, a strategic collaboration with Takeda, an initial public offering, and several follow on offerings. Prior to Affymax, Ms. Morris was the President and CEO of Clearview Projects, an advisory firm which counsels biopharmaceutical and biotechnology companies on strategic transactions. Before that, she was the Senior Vice President of Business Development at both Coulter Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Scios. Ms. Morris began her career at Johnson & Johnson as a sales representative, rising to Vice President of Business Development. Ms. Morris serves on the board of directors of Neovacs SA, Palatin Technologies, Dimension Therapeutics and the Medical University of South Carolina Foundation for Research and Development. We believe Ms. Morris' qualifications to serve on our Board include her many years serving as a senior executive with companies in the biopharma industry and her extensive experience serving on boards of directors.

**Jon Plexico.** Mr. Plexico was appointed as a director of Viveve Medical, Inc. on March 14, 2016. Mr. Plexico is currently one of two Managing Members of Stonepine Capital Management, LLC ("Stonepine Management"). Stonepine Management is the General Partner of Stonepine Capital, L.P. ("Stonepine"), a holder of approximately 25% of the outstanding common stock of the Company. Mr. Plexico was appointed to the Board of Directors as a representative of Stonepine, at Stonepine's election, under the terms of that certain letter agreement dated May 12, 2015 (the "Letter Agreement") by and between the Company and Stonepine, pursuant to which, among other things, for so long as Stonepine owns at least 15% of the Company's outstanding equity securities, Stonepine shall have the option, but not the obligation, to designate a Stonepine representative to serve on the Board. The Company and Stonepine entered into the Letter Agreement in connection with a private offering of our securities undertaken in May 2015.

Mr. Plexico has approximately 25 years of life science industry operational and advisory experience, including ten years as Managing Member and Founder of Stonepine Management. Previously, Mr. Plexico was Managing Director at Merriman Curhan Ford & Co., now known as Merriman Capital, where he managed healthcare corporate finance focusing on private investments in public equity, secondary offerings, and mergers and acquisitions. Prior to that, Mr. Plexico was co-founding partner of Venture Ready Partners, a life science advisor providing capital raising services to private biotechnology companies. Mr. Plexico served as director of business development at Chemdex Corporation, an electronic life-science commerce company that grew to 500 employees and completed an initial public offering during his tenure. He began his career at Quidel Corporation, where he became National Sales Manager for the Autoimmune Division. He has served on the boards of directors of Zila, Inc. and Immunetech, Inc. Mr. Plexico is a graduate of Colgate University. Mr. Plexico's extensive experience in advising life sciences companies and in raising funds for them led us to believe that he should serve as a director.

**Scott Durbin.** Mr. Durbin joined Viveve, Inc. as its Chief Financial Officer in February 2013 and was appointed as the Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of Viveve Medical, Inc. on September 23, 2014. From June 2012 to January 2013, he served as an advisor and Acting Chief Financial Officer for Viveve, Inc. Prior to joining Viveve, Inc., from June 2010 to October 2011, he was Chief Financial Officer of Aastrom Biosciences ("Aastrom"), a publicly traded, cardiovascular cell therapy company. Before Aastrom, he spent six years as Chief Operating and Financial Officer for Prescient Medical ("Prescient") from May 2004 to June 2010, a privately held company that developed diagnostic imaging catheters and coronary stents designed to reduce deaths from heart attacks. Prior to Prescient, from January 2003 to April 2004, he spent several years as a financial consultant for two publicly traded biotech companies, Scios Inc., a Johnson & Johnson company, and Alteon Inc. Mr. Durbin began his career in corporate finance as an investment banker in the Healthcare and M&A groups at Lehman Brothers Inc. from August 1999 to January 2003, where he focused on mergers and acquisitions and financings for the life science industry. At Lehman, he successfully executed over \$5 billion in transactions for medical device and biotechnology companies. He began his career as a Director of Neurophysiology for Biotronic, Inc. Mr. Durbin received a B.S. from the University of Michigan and an M.P.H. in Health Management with Honors from the Yale University School of Medicine and School of Management.



**James Atkinson.** Mr. Atkinson was appointed to serve as the Chief Business Officer and President of the Company and Viveve, Inc. effective as of February 4, 2015. Mr. Atkinson has over 30 years of experience in medical device sales, marketing and business development with both Fortune 50 and start-up medical device companies. Mr. Atkinson was a founding principal at Ulthera, Inc. where he served as Senior Vice President of Sales and Marketing from October 2006 through April 2014. While at Ulthera, he assisted in growing the company from 3 to 165 employees and established a global distribution network that included 42 distributors, covering 52 countries. Mr. Atkinson's prior experience includes various executive positions, including (i) Vice President of Sales and Marketing for the Cardiac Surgery Division at St. Jude Medical, Inc. from October 2004 to October 2006 where his responsibilities included launching the Biocor® stented tissue valve, recognized as the fastest growing heart valve brand in the industry, (ii) Vice President of Sales for Medtronic Vascular, a \$200 million division of Medtronic, Inc., a company whose stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange (Ticker: MDT), from January 2003 to September 2004 and (iii) co-founder and Vice President of Sales and Business Development for Medical Simulation Corporation. Mr. Atkinson's career began as a sales representative at Ethicon Endosurgery, a Johnson & Johnson company, where he progressed through positions with increasing responsibility to Regional Manager.

#### **Director or Officer Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings**

To the best of our knowledge, none of our directors or executive officers has, during the past ten years, been involved in any legal proceedings described in subparagraph (f) of Item 401 of Regulation S-K.

#### **Independent Directors**

We believe that, with the exception of Patricia Scheller, each of our remaining directors are "independent directors," as that term is defined by Rule 5605 of The NASDAQ Stock Market.

## **Committees of the Board of Directors**

### ***Audit Committee***

Our audit committee consists of independent directors Daniel Janney, Jon Plexico and Arlene Morris. The audit committee's duties under the terms of its charter are to (1) review with management and the independent registered public accounting firm, as appropriate, the Company's financial reports and other financial information provided by the Company to any governmental body or the public, and the Company's compliance with legal and regulatory requirements; (2) retain and monitor the independent registered public accounting firm's qualifications, performance and independence; (3) establish and review compliance procedures regarding accounting, internal auditing controls and auditing matters and serve as an independent and objective party to monitor the Company's financial reporting process and internal controls; (4) issue the report required by the Securities and Exchange Commission to be included in the Company's annual proxy statement. However, the committee members are not acting as professional accountants or auditors, and their functions are not intended to duplicate or substitute for the activities of management and the independent registered public accounting firm. The audit committee is empowered to retain independent legal counsel and other advisors as it deems necessary or appropriate to assist the audit committee in fulfilling its responsibilities, and to approve the fees and other retention terms of the advisors. The audit committee members possess an understanding of financial statements and generally accepted accounting principles.

### ***Compensation Committee***

Our compensation committee consists of independent directors Daniel Janney, Arlene Morris and Lori Bush. The compensation committee has certain duties and powers as described in its charter, including but not limited to periodically reviewing and approving our salary and benefits policies, compensation of our executive officers, administering our stock option plans, and recommending and approving grants of stock options under those plans.

### ***Governance and Nominating Committee***

Our nominating committee consists of independent directors Daniel Janney, Jon Plexico and Debora Jorn. Under the charter of our governance and nominating committee, the governance and nominating committee (i) identifies, reviews and evaluates individuals qualified to become Board members; (ii) recommends nominees to the Board and to each committee of the Board; (iii) develops and recommends to the Board criteria for selecting qualified director candidates (including an assessment of any minimum qualifications a nominee for the Board should possess and any specific qualities or skills the Committee believes are necessary for one or more directors to possess); (iv) recommends corporate governance principles, codes of conduct and compliance mechanisms applicable to the Company, and monitors compliance with them, and (v) assists the Board in its annual reviews of the performance of the Board, and each committee.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of our directors or executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any other entity that has one or more of its executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

### 2016 Summary Compensation Table

The following table provides information regarding the total compensation for services rendered in all capacities that was earned during the fiscal year indicated by our named executive officers for 2016.

Name and Principal Position	Fiscal Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)(1)	Option Awards (\$)(2)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Patricia Scheller, <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	2016	380,000	190,000	335,337	—	25,393(3)	930,730
	2015	346,000	154,696	785,552	—	45,247	1,331,495
Scott Durbin, <i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	2016	323,440	130,000	111,779	—	27,368(3)	592,587
	2015	311,000	97,965	314,059	—	24,222	747,246
James Atkinson, <i>Chief Business Officer and President</i>	2016	329,600	132,000	172,699	—	—	634,299
	2015	290,667	144,904	417,442	—	120,444	973,457

(1) The amounts reported represent bonuses awarded with respect to the years indicated based upon the achievement of corporate performance goals related to (a) strengthening financial position; (b) expanding market opportunities and ensure competitiveness; (c) providing clinically proven solutions; and (d) ensuring reliable quality supply of products for the years indicated. The amounts reported for 2015 were paid in January 2016 and the amounts reported for 2016 are payable upon the closing of the Company's next equity financing, which is expected to occur in 2017. Bonuses for the year ended December 31, 2015 were paid in a combination of cash and restricted stock (and for Mr. Atkinson a combination of restricted stock and a common stock warrant) and the amounts reported represent above the amount of cash paid and the grant date fair value of the restricted stock as follows: (i) Ms. Scheller received \$108,990 in cash and restricted stock with a grant date fair value of \$45,706, (ii) Mr. Durbin received \$97,965 in cash and no restricted stock and (iii) Mr. Atkinson received \$0 in cash, a restricted stock with a grant date fair value of \$114,654 and a common stock warrant with a grant date fair value of \$30,250. The warrant issued to Mr. Atkinson has a contractual life of ten years and is exercisable immediately in whole or in part, on or before 10 years from the issuance date. See Note 9 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements in this prospectus for a discussion of our assumptions in determining the grant date fair values of equity awards.

(2) The amounts reported represent the aggregate grant date fair value of option awards granted to our named executive officers computed in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification "FASB ASC" Topic 718. See Note 9 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements in this prospectus for a discussion of our assumptions in determining the grant date fair values of equity awards. These amounts do not correspond to the actual value that may be recognized by the named executive officers.

(3) The amounts reported represent cash-out of accrued PTO hours in accordance with the Company's PTO Policy.

### Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth certain information regarding outstanding equity awards granted to our named executive officers that were outstanding as of December 31, 2016. These awards were granted under the 2006 Plan and the 2013 Plan.

Name	Vesting Start Date	Number of Securities		Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
		Underlying Unexercised Options #(1)			
		Exercisable	Unexercisable		
Patricia Scheller	12/23/2016	—	150,000	5.22	12/22/2026
	12/16/2015	60,500	181,501	6.00	12/16/2025
	9/26/2014	66,046	51,370	4.80	9/26/2024
	10/24/2012 (2)	27,711	—	9.92	10/24/2022
Scott Durbin	12/23/2016	—	50,000	5.22	12/22/2026
	12/16/2015	24,189	72,562	6.00	12/16/2025
	9/26/2014	26,889	20,914	4.80	9/26/2024
	2/2/2013 (2)	10,323	—	9.92	2/2/2023
James Atkinson	12/23/2016 (3)	2,250	—	5.22	12/22/2026
	12/23/2016	—	75,000	5.22	12/22/2026
	12/16/2015	22,000	66,001	6.00	12/16/2025
	2/4/2015 (4)	30,652	36,224	3.76	2/4/2025

(1) Except as otherwise set forth below, the shares of our common stock underlying each of the outstanding stock options vest and become exercisable in equal monthly installments over 48 months following the grant date.

(2) This stock option was fully vested upon the merger that took place on September 23, 2014 between PLC Systems Inc., Viveve, Inc. and PLC Systems Acquisition Corp. Prior to merger, the board of directors voted to accelerate the vesting of all unvested options that were outstanding as of the date of the merger such that all options would be immediately vested and exercisable by the holders.

(3) This stock option was fully vested on the date of grant.

(4) The shares of common stock underlying this stock option vest and become exercisable as follows: ¼ of the shares vested on the one-year anniversary of the grant date and the remaining shares vest in equal monthly installments over the following 36 months.

## Employment Agreements, Severance and Change-in Control Arrangements

### *Patricia Scheller*

On May 14, 2012, Viveve, Inc. entered into an employment agreement with Patricia Scheller, the terms of which we have assumed. Pursuant to the agreement, Ms. Scheller serves as our Chief Executive Officer on an at-will basis and as a director. Ms. Scheller currently receives a base salary of \$402,000, which is subject to periodic review and adjustment. Ms. Scheller is also eligible for an annual performance bonus targeted at 50% of her base salary and to participate in the employee benefit plans generally available to employees, subject to the terms of those plans.

Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, if Ms. Scheller's employment is terminated by us without cause (as defined in her employment agreement), Ms. Scheller terminates her employment with us for good reason (as defined in her employment agreement) or Ms. Scheller's employment is terminated due to her death or disability, Ms. Scheller will be entitled to receive: (i) base salary continuation for 12 months following termination and (ii) continued payment of the employer portion of her monthly health insurance premium until the earlier of 12 months following the date of termination, the expiration of her continuation coverage under COBRA or the date she becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment. Receipt of the severance payments and benefits described above is conditioned upon Ms. Scheller returning all Company property, resigning as a member of our board of directors and the boards of directors of any of our subsidiaries and entering into an effective release of claims against the Company and our affiliates.

### *Scott Durbin*

On January 23, 2013, Viveve, Inc. entered into an employment agreement with Scott Durbin, the terms of which we have assumed. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Durbin serves as our Chief Financial Officer on an at-will basis. Mr. Durbin currently receives a base salary of \$336,000, which is subject to periodic review and adjustment. Mr. Durbin is also eligible for an annual performance bonus targeted at 40% of his base salary and to participate in the employee benefit plans generally available to employees, subject to the terms of those plans.

Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, if Mr. Durbin's employment is terminated by us without cause (as defined in his employment agreement), Mr. Durbin terminates his employment with us for good reason (as defined in his employment agreement) or Mr. Durbin's employment is terminated due to his death or disability, Mr. Durbin will be entitled to receive: (i) base salary continuation for 10 months following termination and (ii) continued payment of the employer portion of his monthly health insurance premium until the earlier of 10 months following the date of termination, the expiration of his continuation coverage under COBRA or the date he becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment. Receipt of the severance payments and benefits described above is conditioned upon Mr. Durbin returning all Company property, resigning as a member of the board of directors and the boards of directors of any of our subsidiaries and entering into an effective release of claims against the Company and our affiliates.

On January 30, 2015, Viveve, Inc. entered into an employment agreement with James Atkinson, the terms of which we have assumed. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Atkinson serves as our Chief Business Officer and President on an at-will basis. Mr. Atkinson currently receives a base salary of \$343,000, which is subject to periodic review and adjustment. Mr. Atkinson is also eligible for an annual performance bonus targeted at 40% of his base salary and to participate in the employee benefit plans generally available to employees, subject to the terms of those plans.

Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, if Mr. Atkinson's employment is terminated by us without cause (as defined in his employment agreement), Mr. Atkinson terminates his employment with us for good reason (as defined in his employment agreement) or Mr. Atkinson's employment is terminated due to his death or disability, Mr. Atkinson will be entitled to receive: (i) base salary continuation for six months following termination and (ii) continued payment of the employer portion of his monthly health insurance premium until the earlier of six months following the date of termination, the expiration of his continuation coverage under COBRA or the date he becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment. Receipt of the severance payments and benefits described above is conditioned upon Mr. Atkinson returning all Company property, resigning as a member of the board of directors and the boards of directors of any of our subsidiaries and entering into an effective release of claims against the Company and our affiliates.

### Employee Benefits

Our executive officers are eligible to participate in all of our employee benefit plans, in each case on the same basis as other employees, including the 401(k) plan. The Company has not made any contributions to the 401(k) plan to date.

### Director Compensation

#### Director Compensation Policy

On December 23, 2016, the board of directors adopted an independent director compensation policy, effective immediately, that is designed to compensate non-employee directors of the Company for their time, commitment and contributions to the Company's board of directors. Under this policy, all non-employee directors will be paid cash compensation as set forth below, pro-rated to reflect the number of days served during any calendar quarter:

	Annual Retainer(\$)
<b>Board of Directors:</b>	
Chairperson	25,000
All Independent Directors	35,000
<b>Audit Committee:</b>	
Chairperson	20,000
Non-Chairperson members	10,000
<b>Compensation Committee:</b>	
Chairperson	10,000
Non-Chairperson members	5,000
<b>Governance and Nominating Committee:</b>	
Chairperson	7,500
Non-Chairperson members	3,750

In addition, under the policy, each new non-employee director who is initially appointed or elected to the board of directors after effectiveness of the policy will be granted an equity-based award with a value at the time of issuance equal to two times the Subsequent Award (defined below) in effect at the time of election, which will vest in three equal annual installments on each of the first three anniversaries of the date of grant, subject to the director's continued service on the board of directors (the "Initial Award"). In addition, on the date of each annual meeting of the Company's stockholders, each continuing non-employee director will be eligible to receive an annual option grant to purchase 17,500 shares of common stock, which will vest in full on the first anniversary of the grant date, subject to the director's continued service on the board of directors (each a "Subsequent Award"). A non-employee director elected for the first time to the board of directors at an annual meeting of the Company's stockholders shall only receive an Initial Award in connection with such election, and shall not receive a Subsequent Award until the annual meeting for the next fiscal year. In the event a non-employee director's service on the board of directors terminates, the vesting and exercise of such director's unvested stock options shall be subject to the terms of the applicable award agreement.

The Company has also agreed to reimburse all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by non-employee directors in attending board of directors and committee meetings.

### 2016 Director Compensation Table

The following table presents information regarding the compensation of our non-employee directors for the year ended December 31, 2016. Patricia Scheller, our Chief Executive Officer, serves on our board of directors but did not receive compensation for her service as a director and the compensation paid to Ms. Scheller as an employee during the year ended December 31, 2016 is set forth in the "2016 Summary Compensation Table" above.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)(4)	Stock Awards (\$)(5)(6)	Option Awards (\$) (5)(6)	Total (\$)
Lori Bush	10,000	12,866	88,294	111,160
Mark Colella (1)	—	—	—	—
Daniel Janney	15,625	20,582	39,669	75,876
Deborah Jorn	9,688	12,866	88,294	110,848
Arlene Morris	13,750	16,728	88,294	118,772
Jon Plexico	11,250	12,866	88,294	112,410
Carl Simpson (2)	—	—	—	—
Brigette Smith (3)	—	10,091	—	10,091

(1) On May 11, 2016, Mr. Collela notified the board of directors of his resignation from the board of directors and all committees of the board of directors, effective immediately.

(2) On May 11, 2016, Mr. Simpson notified the board of directors of his resignation from the board of directors and all committees of the board of directors, effective immediately.

(3) On September 13, 2016, Ms. Smith notified the board of directors of her resignation from the board of directors and all committees of the board of directors, effective as of September 30, 2016.

(4) The amounts reported represent the cash retainers for the fourth quarter of 2016, which were paid in January 2017.

(5) The amounts reported represent the aggregate grant date fair value of restricted stock awards and stock options granted to our non-employee directors in 2016, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. See Note 9 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements in this prospectus for a discussion of our assumptions in determining the grant date fair values of equity awards. These amounts do not correspond to the actual value that may be recognized by the directors.

(6) As of December 31, 2016, our non-employee directors serving on that date held outstanding stock options to purchase the following number of shares of common stock: Ms. Bush – 35,000; Mr. Janney – 35,000; Ms. Jorn – 35,000; Ms. Morris – 35,000; and Mr. Plexico – 35,000. Ms. Smith and Messrs. Colella and Simpson did not hold any outstanding stock options or other equity awards as of December 31, 2016. None of our non-employee directors held unvested restricted stock or other unvested equity awards as of December 31, 2016.



## SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth certain information as of February 7, 2017 regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock by the following persons:

- each person who, to our knowledge, owns more than 5% of our common stock;
- each of our named executive officers;
- each director; and
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group.

Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to the following table, each person named in the table has sole voting and investment power. The address for each of our named executive officers and directors is c/o Viveve Medical, Inc., 150 Commercial Street, Sunnyvale, California 94086. Shares of common stock subject to options, warrants or other rights currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of February 7, 2017, are deemed to be beneficially owned and outstanding for computing the share ownership and percentage of the stockholder holding the options, warrants or other rights, but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of any other stockholder. As of February 7, 2017, we had 10,700,606 shares of common stock outstanding.

Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities, including holders of more than 5% of our common stock have indicated an interest in purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price per share. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters may determine to sell more, less or no shares in this offering to any of these entities, or any of these entities may determine to purchase more, less or no shares in this offering. The following table does not reflect any potential purchases by these stockholders or their affiliated entities.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership (1)	Percent of Class
<b>Named Executive Officers and Directors</b>		
Patricia Scheller	244,487 <sup>(2)</sup>	2.2%
Scott Durbin	106,146 <sup>(3)</sup>	1.0%
James Atkinson	651,316 <sup>(4)</sup>	6.0%
Arlene Morris	6,679 <sup>(5)</sup>	*
Lori Bush	4,618 <sup>(6)</sup>	*
Debora Jorn	6,106 <sup>(7)</sup>	*
Daniel Janney	894,610 <sup>(8)(12)</sup>	8.4%
Jon Plexico	2,605,817 <sup>(9)(10)</sup>	24.3%
All named executive officers and directors as a group (8 persons)	4,519,779	42%
<b>Owners of More than 5% of Our Common Stock</b>		
Stonepine Capital, L.P. (9) 919 NW Bond Street, Suite 208 Bend, Oregon 97701	2,599,711	24.3%
5AM Ventures II, L.P. (11) 2200 Sand Hill Road, Suite 110 Menlo Park, California 94025	913,780	8.5%
Alta BioEquities, L.P. (8) One Embarcadero Center, Suite 3700 San Francisco, California 94111	907,204	8.5%
Laurence W. Lytton (13) 467 CPW N.Y., NY 10025	600,000	5.6%
RTW Master Fund, Ltd. (14) c/o Intertrust Corporate Services (Cayman) Limited 190 Elgin Avenue, George Town Grand Cayman KY1-9001, Cayman Islands	794,226	7.4%
Wexford Spectrum Investors LLC (15)	627,123	5.9%



\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1% of the shares of common stock.

- (1) Based on 10,700,606 shares issued and outstanding as of February 7, 2017. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act and is generally determined by voting power and/or investment power with respect to securities. Unless otherwise noted, the shares of common stock listed above are owned as of February 7, 2017, and are owned of record by each individual named as the beneficial owner and such individual has sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of common stock owned by each of them.
- (2) Included in this amount are (i) 32,664 shares of common stock, and (ii) warrants and options to purchase 211,283 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of February 7, 2017.
- (3) Included in this amount are (i) 6,568 shares of common stock and (ii) warrants and options to purchase 99,578 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of February 7, 2017.
- (4) Included in this amount are (i) 433,737 shares of common stock owned of record by Charles Schwab & Co. Inc. for the benefit of James Gregory Atkinson IRA Contributory Account #3027-4954, of which James Atkinson is the sole beneficiary, (ii) 98,099 shares of common stock owned of record by the Atkinson Family Revocable Trust Dated 08/26/2013, of which Mr. Atkinson is co-trustee, (iii) 3,825 shares of common stock owned of record by Mr. Atkinson as custodian for the account of a minor child, (iv) 11,525 shares of common stock owned of record by Mr. Atkinson, and (v) warrants and options to purchase 104,130 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of February 7, 2017.
- (5) Included in this amount are (i) 2,482 shares of common stock, and (ii) options to purchase 4,197 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of February 7, 2017.
- (6) Included in this amount are (i) 2,709 shares of common stock, and (ii) options to purchase 1,909 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of February 7, 2017.
- (7) Included in this amount are (i) 1,909 shares of common stock, and (ii) options to purchase 4,197 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of February 7, 2017.
- (8) Based on information disclosed in a Schedule 13D/A filed on June 21, 2016 on behalf of Alta BioEquities, L.P. Includes 881,954 shares of common stock owned of record by Alta BioEquities, L.P. and a 10-year warrant to purchase 25,250 shares of common stock. Alta BioEquities Management, LLC is the general partner of Alta BioEquities, L.P. Daniel Janney, one of our directors, is the Managing Director of Alta BioEquities Management, LLC and has voting and investment power over the shares beneficially owned by Alta BioEquities, L.P.

- (9) Based on information disclosed in a Schedule 13D/A filed on November 21, 2016 on behalf of Stonepine Capital, L.P. Includes 2,599,711 shares of common stock owned of record by Stonepine Capital, L.P., Stonepine Capital Management, LLC is the general partner of Stonepine Capital, L.P. Jon M. Plexico and Timothy P. Lynch are the Managing Members of Stonepine Capital Management, LLC and have shared voting and investment power over the shares beneficially owned by Stonepine Capital, L.P.
- (10) Included in this amount are options to purchase 4,197 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of February 7, 2017.
- (11) Based on information disclosed in a Schedule 13D/A filed on June 1, 2015 on behalf of 5AM Co-Investors II, L.P. Dr. John Diekman, Andrew J. Schwab and Dr. Scott M. Rocklage, the managing members of 5AM Partners II, LLC, have shared voting and investment power over the shares beneficially owned by 5AM Ventures II, L.P. As the managing members of 5AM Partners II, LLC, these individuals also have voting and investment power over 913,780 shares of common stock owned of record by 5AM Co-Investors II, L.P. 5AM Partners II, LLC is the general partner of both 5AM Ventures II, L.P. and 5AM Co-Investors II, L.P.
- (12) Included in this amount are (i) 885,009 shares of common stock, and (ii) options to purchase 9,601 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of February 7, 2017.
- (13) Based upon information disclosed in a Schedule 13G filed on June 24, 2016 on behalf of Laurence W. Lytton.
- (14) Based upon information disclosed in a Schedule 13G/A filed on February 9, 2016 on behalf of RTW Investments, LLC. RTW Investments, LLC is the investment manager of RTW Master Fund, Ltd. Roderick Wong is the Managing Member of RTW Investments, LLC and has sole voting and investment power over the shares beneficially owned by RTW Master Fund, Ltd.
- (15) Based upon information disclosed in a Schedule 13G/A filed on February 7, 2017 on behalf of Wexford Spectrum Investors LLC. Wexford Capital LP is a manager of Wexford Spectrum Investors LLC. Wexford GP LLC is the General Partner of Wexford Capital LP. Each of Charles E. Davidson and Joseph M. Jacobs is a controlling person of Wexford GP LLC. Each of Wexford Capital LP, Wexford GP LLC, and Mr. Davidson and Mr. Jacobs have shared voting and investment power over the shares beneficially owned by Wexford Spectrum Investors LLC.

## **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS, RELATED TRANSACTIONS AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

Commission regulations define the related person transactions that require disclosure to include any transaction, arrangement or relationship, since January 1, 2014, in which the amount involved exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or 1% of the average of our total assets at year end in which we were or are to be a participant and in which a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest. A related person is: (i) an executive officer, director or director nominee of the Company, (ii) a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock, (iii) an immediate family member of an executive officer, director or director nominee or beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock, or (iv) any entity that is owned or controlled by any of the foregoing persons or in which any of the foregoing persons has a substantial ownership interest or control.

For the period from January 1, 2014, through the date of this prospectus, described below are certain transactions or series of transactions between us and certain related persons. Information relating to employment agreements entered into by the Company and its executive officers and executive officer compensation can be found in *Executive Compensation*.

### *Related Party Convertible Bridge Notes*

Viveve, Inc. entered into that certain Note Purchase Agreement dated as of November 20, 2012, as amended by that certain Amendment No. 1 to the Note Purchase Agreement on February 13, 2013, pursuant to which it issued convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000 (the "2012 Bridge Notes") to GBS and the 5AM Parties. The 2012 Bridge Notes accrued interest at an annual rate of 8% and matured on the earlier of (i) the date upon which the majority note holders demand repayment after May 15, 2013 or (ii) the date of the closing of a qualified financing in which Viveve, Inc. (or, in the event of a reverse merger into a public shell company, the shell company) issues equity securities for gross proceeds of not less than \$5,000,000 (the "Qualified Financing") (excluding the aggregate amount of debt securities converted into shares of equity securities upon conversion of the 2012 Bridge Notes). Upon the closing of a Qualified Financing prior to the maturity date, all outstanding principal and unpaid accrued interest under the 2012 Bridge Notes were to automatically convert into that certain number of shares of equity securities equal to the principal and unpaid accrued interest divided by the per share purchase price of the shares sold in the Qualified Financing. On September 23, 2014, in conjunction with the Merger, we issued 213,418 shares of common stock to GBS and 213,418 shares of common stock to the 5AM Parties, representing 9.5% and 9.5%, respectively, of the common stock outstanding.

On March 5, 2014, Viveve, Inc. entered into a note purchase agreement, as amended on May 9, 2014, and May 29, 2014 (the "March 2014 Note Purchase Agreement") pursuant to which Viveve issued convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,500,000 to GCP, Alpha Capital Anstalt, Sandor Capital Master Fund, Barry Honig, 5AM Ventures II, GBS, and Alta Bioequities, L.P. The notes accrued interest at 9% per annum and were exchanged for common stock in the private offering that was completed on September 23, 2014.

### *Agreement for Consulting Services*

On November 11, 2014, Viveve, Inc. entered into an Independent Contractor Agreement for Rendering Consulting Services with James Atkinson (the "Consulting Agreement"), which provided that Mr. Atkinson shall provide certain consulting services related to product distribution and international sales in exchange for (i) \$30,000 per month to be paid in cash, 5-year warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$4.24 per share, or a combination thereof, to be determined by the board of directors, (ii) reimbursement of any costs and expenses incurred by Mr. Atkinson for travel in connection with the performance of his services under the Consulting Agreement and (iii) compensation at a rate of 35% of the total annual cash compensation for each zone director hired by the Company as a result of a direct introduction by Mr. Atkinson, to be paid solely in equity securities of the Company. The Consulting Agreement was terminated effective as of February 3, 2015. On February 4, 2015, the Company entered into an offer letter with James Atkinson in connection with his appointment as Chief Business Officer and President of Viveve, Inc. For information on the offer letter, see *Executive Compensation*.

### *Agreements related to the Merger*

On September 23, 2014, we completed the Merger.

As a condition to and upon the closing of the Merger, an aggregate amount of \$4,875,000 in convertible promissory notes and related accrued interest of approximately \$522,000 were extinguished pursuant to the terms and conditions of a Convertible Note Termination Agreement, dated May 9, 2014, by and between Viveve, Inc. and 5AM Co-Investors II, LP, a Convertible Note Termination Agreement, dated May 9, 2014 (collectively, the "5AM Note Termination Agreements"), by and between Viveve, Inc. and 5AM Ventures II, LP (together with 5AM Co-Investors II, LP, the "5AM Parties") and a Convertible Note Exchange Agreement, dated May 9, 2014 (the "GBS Note Exchange Agreement") by and between Viveve, Inc. and GBS Venture Partners Pty Ltd., trustee for GBS Bioventures III ("GBS"). In accordance with the terms and conditions of the 5AM Note Termination Agreements, the 5AM Parties agreed to cancel or extinguish all principal and interest underlying the notes held by such holders. Pursuant to the terms of the GBS Note Exchange Agreement, GBS agreed to cancel and extinguish all principal and interest underlying the notes held by GBS in exchange for a warrant to acquire such number of shares of common stock of the Company equal to 5% of the issued and outstanding common stock of the Company following the effective date of the Merger (the "GBS Warrant"). Upon the closing of the Merger, the Company issued an aggregate of 117,950 shares of common stock to GBS upon the automatic conversion of the warrant.

Upon the closing of the Merger, all rights, title or interest in outstanding warrants to purchase securities of Viveve, Inc. were also terminated, extinguishing approximately \$572,000 in outstanding warrant liabilities, in accordance with the terms and conditions of a Warrant Termination Agreement, dated May 9, 2014, by and between Viveve, Inc. and each of the 5AM Parties, a Warrant Termination Agreement, dated May 9, 2014, by and between Viveve, Inc. and GBS, a Warrant Termination Agreement, dated May 9, 2014, by and between Viveve, Inc. and Oxford Finance LLC ("Oxford"), and a Warrant Termination Agreement, dated May 9, 2014 (collectively, the "Warrant Termination Agreements"), by and between Viveve, Inc. and SVB Financial Group ("SVB Financial").

### *Private Placement*

On May 14, 2015, the Company completed a private offering pursuant to which it issued 4,054,062 shares of common stock for gross proceeds of approximately \$12,000,000, to 20 accredited investors pursuant to the terms of a Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of May 12, 2015 (the "May 2015 Offering"). Purchasers in the offering included Stonepine Capital, L.P., Alta Bioequities L.P., an affiliate of director Dan Janney, 5AM Ventures II, L.P., Patricia Scheller, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, Scott Durbin, the Company's Chief Financial Officer, Jim Robbins, the Company's Vice President of Finance and James Atkinson, the Company's Chief Business Officer and President.

In connection with the May 2015 Offering, the Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the purchasers, dated as of May 12, 2015, pursuant to which the Company agreed to register the shares on a registration statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 45 days after the closing of the offering and to use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the registration statement to be declared effective within 90 days after the filing date. If the Company (i) failed to file the registration statement by the filing date, (ii) did not obtain effectiveness of the registration statement within 90 days after the filing date or (iii) allows certain lapses in effectiveness, the Company is obligated to pay to the purchasers liquidated damages equal to 1.5% of the original subscription amount paid by the purchasers upon the occurrence of the event and for every seven days after the occurrence of an event until cured. The Company filed the registration statement within 45 days after the closing of the May 2015 Offering and the registration statement was declared effective by the SEC within 90 days after the filing date.

On November 24, 2015, the Company completed a private offering pursuant to which it issued 1,071,679 shares of common stock, no par value, at a per share purchase price of \$5.60 for gross proceeds of approximately \$6,000,000 (the "Private Placement") to 12 accredited investors pursuant to the terms of a Securities Purchase Agreement, by and among the Company and the purchasers, dated as of November 20, 2015 (the "Securities Purchase Agreement"). Purchasers in the offering included Stonepine Capital, L.P., Alta BioEquities L.P., an affiliate of director Dan Janney, Patricia Scheller, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, and James Atkinson, the Company's Chief Business Officer and President.

In connection with the Private Placement, the Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the purchasers, dated as of November 20, 2015, pursuant to which the Company agreed to register the shares on a registration statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 60 days after the closing of the offering and to use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the registration statement to be declared effective within 90 days after the filing date. If the Company (i) failed to file the registration statement by the filing date, (ii) did not obtain effectiveness of the registration statement within 90 days after the filing date or (iii) allows certain lapses in effectiveness, the Company is obligated to pay to the purchasers liquidated damages equal to 1.5% of the original subscription amount paid by the purchasers upon the occurrence of the event and for every seven days after the occurrence of an event until cured. The Company filed the registration statement within 60 days after the closing of the Private Placement and the registration statement was declared effective by the SEC within 90 days after the filing date.

### *Participation in this Offering*

Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities, including holders of more than 5% of our common stock have indicated an interest in purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price per share. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters may determine to sell more, less or no shares in this offering to any of these entities, or any of these entities may determine to purchase more, less or no shares in this offering.

### *Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions*

While our board of directors has not adopted a formal written related person transaction policy that sets forth the policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions, it the Company's practice and procedure to present all transactions arrangements, relationships, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements, or relationships, in which the Company was or is to be a participant and a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, to the board of directors for approval.

**Director Independence**

Our determination of the independence of our directors is made using the definition of “independent” contained in the listing standards of the NASDAQ Stock Market. On the basis of information solicited from each director, the board has determined that each of Jon Plexico, Arlene Morris, Lori Bush, Debora Jorn and Daniel Janney are independent within the meaning of such rules.



## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF COMMON STOCK

The following discussion is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to non-U.S. holders (as defined below) with respect to their ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock issued pursuant to this offering. For purposes of this discussion, a non-U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- a non-resident alien individual;
- a foreign corporation or any other foreign organization taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes; or
- a foreign estate or trust, the income of which is not subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis.

This discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships or other entities that are pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes or persons that hold their common stock through partnerships or other pass-through entities. A partner in a partnership or other pass-through entity that will hold our common stock should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of acquiring, holding and disposing of our common stock through a partnership or other pass-through entity, as applicable.

This discussion is based on current provisions of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, current administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus and, all of which are subject to change or to differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. Any such change or differing interpretation could alter the tax consequences to non-U.S. holders described in this prospectus. There can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service, which we refer to as the IRS, will not challenge one or more of the tax consequences described herein. We assume in this discussion that a non-U.S. holder holds shares of our common stock as a capital asset, generally property held for investment.

This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder's individual circumstances nor does it address any aspects of any U.S. federal tax other than the income tax, U.S. state, local or non-U.S. taxes, the alternative minimum tax, any tax considerations resulting from a non-U.S. holder having a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar, or the Medicare tax on net investment income. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a non-U.S. holder and does not address the special tax rules applicable to particular non-U.S. holders, such as:

- insurance companies;
- tax exempt or governmental organizations;
- financial institutions;
- brokers or dealers in securities;
- regulated investment companies;
- pension plans;

- “controlled foreign corporations,” “passive foreign investment companies,” and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- “qualified foreign pension funds,” or entities wholly owned by a “qualified foreign pension fund”;
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment;
- persons who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation;
- persons for whom our stock constitutes “qualified small business stock” within the meaning of Section 1202 of the Code; and
- certain U.S. expatriates.

This discussion is for general information only and is not tax advice. Accordingly, all prospective non-U.S. holders of our common stock should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock.

### **Distributions on Our Common Stock**

Distributions, if any, on our common stock generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder’s investment, up to such holder’s tax basis in the common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below in “Gain on sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock.” Any such distributions will also be subject to the discussion below under the section titled “Withholding and Information Reporting Requirements—FATCA.”

Subject to the discussion in the following two paragraphs in this section, dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence.

Dividends that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, that are attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder within the United States, are generally exempt from the 30% withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies applicable certification and disclosure requirements. However, such U.S. effectively connected income, net of specified deductions and credits, is taxed at the same graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code). Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional “branch profits tax” at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence.

A non-U.S. holder of our common stock who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence generally will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or successor form) and satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty. A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing a U.S. tax return with the IRS.

## Gain on Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Stock

Subject to the discussion below under “Backup Withholding and Information Reporting” and “Withholding and Information Reporting Requirements – FATCA,” a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to any U.S. federal income or withholding tax on any gain realized upon such holder’s sale or other taxable disposition of shares of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder’s conduct of a U.S. trade or business and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, is attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed-base maintained by such non-U.S. holder in the United States, in which case the non-U.S. holder generally will be taxed on a net income basis at the graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code) and, if the non-U.S. holder is a foreign corporation, the branch profits tax described above in “Distributions on Our Common Stock” also may apply;
- the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met, in which case the non-U.S. holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence) on the net gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses of the non-U.S. holder, if any (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided that the non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses; or
- we are, or have been, at any time during the five-year period preceding such sale or other taxable disposition (or the non-U.S. holder’s holding period, if shorter) a “U.S. real property holding corporation,” unless our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and the non-U.S. holder holds no more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, directly or indirectly, actually or constructively, during the shorter of the 5-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the period that the non-U.S. holder held our common stock. If we are determined to be a U.S. real property holding corporation and the foregoing exception does not apply, then a purchaser may generally withhold 15% of the proceeds payable to a non-U.S. holder from a sale of our common stock and the non-U.S. holder generally will be taxed on its net gain derived from the disposition at the graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code). Generally, a corporation is a U.S. real property holding corporation only if the fair market value of its U.S. real property interests equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. Although there can be no assurance, we do not believe that we are, or have been, a U.S. real property holding corporation, or that we are likely to become one in the future. No assurance can be provided that our common stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market for purposes of the rules described above.

## **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the gross amount of the distributions on our common stock paid to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such distributions. Non-U.S. holders may have to comply with specific certification procedures to establish that the holder is not a United States person (as defined in the Code) in order to avoid backup withholding at the applicable rate, currently 28%, with respect to dividends on our common stock. Dividends paid to non-U.S. holders subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax, as described above in “Distributions on Our Common Stock,” generally will be exempt from U.S. backup withholding.

Information reporting and backup withholding will generally apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder effected by or through the U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, unless the holder certifies its status as a non-U.S. holder and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a non-U.S. holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, for information reporting purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to dispositions effected through a U.S. office of a broker. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them. Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a non-U.S. holder can be refunded or credited against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that an appropriate claim is filed with the IRS in a timely manner.

## **Withholding and Information Reporting Requirements—FATCA**

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, generally imposes a U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% on payments of dividends on, or gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock paid to a foreign entity unless (i) if the foreign entity is a “foreign financial institution,” such foreign entity undertakes certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligations, (ii) if the foreign entity is not a “foreign financial institution,” such foreign entity identifies certain of its U.S. investors, if any, or (iii) the foreign entity is otherwise exempt under FATCA. Under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations, withholding under FATCA currently applies to payments of dividends on our common stock, but will only apply to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock made after December 31, 2018. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder may be eligible for refunds or credits of this withholding tax. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this paragraph. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of this legislation on their investment in our common stock and the entities through which they hold our common stock, including, without limitation, the process and deadlines for meeting the applicable requirements to prevent the imposition of the 30% withholding tax under FATCA.

## UNDERWRITING

We and the underwriters for the offering named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the common stock being offered. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase from us the number of shares of our common stock set forth opposite its name below. Cowen and Company, LLC is the representative of the underwriters.

<u>Underwriter</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
Cowen and Company, LLC	4,500,000
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	2,625,000
Ladenburg Thalmann & Co.	375,000
Total	<u>7,500,000</u>

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters are subject to certain conditions precedent and that the underwriters have agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase all of the shares sold under the underwriting agreement if any of these shares are purchased, other than those shares covered by the overallotment option described below. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, and to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof.

The underwriters are offering the shares, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel and other conditions specified in the underwriting agreement. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities, including holders of more than 5% of our common stock have indicated an interest in purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price per share. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters may determine to sell more, less or no shares in this offering to any of these entities, or any of these entities may determine to purchase more, less or no shares in this offering.

*Overallotment Option to Purchase Additional Shares.* We have granted to the underwriters an option to purchase up to 1,125,000 additional shares of common stock at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount. This option is exercisable for a period of 30 days. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering overallotments, if any, made in connection with the sale of common stock offered hereby. To the extent that the underwriters exercise this option, the underwriters will purchase additional shares from us in approximately the same proportion as shown in the table above.

*Discounts and Commissions.* The following table shows the public offering price, underwriting discount and proceeds, before expenses to us. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering, excluding underwriting discount, will be approximately \$336,000 and are payable by us. We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses in an amount up to \$300,000.

	Per Share	Total	
		Without Over-Allotment	With Over-Allotment
Public offering price	\$ 4.00	\$ 30,000,000	\$ 34,500,000
Underwriting discount	\$ 0.26	\$ 1,950,000	\$ 2,242,500
Proceeds, before expenses, to Company	\$ 3.74	\$ 28,050,000	\$ 32,257,500

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. The underwriters may offer the shares of common stock to securities dealers at the public offering price less a concession not in excess of \$0.1560 per share. If all of the shares are not sold at the public offering price, the underwriters may change the offering price and other selling terms.

*Discretionary Accounts.* The underwriters do not intend to confirm sales of the shares to any accounts over which they have discretionary authority.

*Stabilization.* In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, overallotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions, penalty bids and purchases to cover positions created by short sales.

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase shares of common stock so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum, and are engaged in for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock while the offering is in progress.
- Overallotment transactions involve sales by the underwriters of shares of common stock in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase. This creates a syndicate short position which may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase in the overallotment option. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in the overallotment option. The underwriters may close out any short position by exercising their overallotment option and/or purchasing shares in the open market.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared with the price at which they may purchase shares through exercise of the overallotment option. If the underwriters sell more shares than could be covered by exercise of the overallotment option and, therefore, have a naked short position, the position can be closed out only by buying shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that after pricing there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.

- Penalty bids permit the representative to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the common stock originally sold by that syndicate member is purchased in stabilizing or syndicate covering transactions to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock in the open market may be higher than it would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions. Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. These transactions may be effected on the Nasdaq Stock Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

*Passive Market Making.* In connection with this offering, underwriters and selling group members may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on the Nasdaq Stock Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of common stock and extending through the completion of the distribution. A passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, such bid must then be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded.

*Lock-Up Agreements.* Pursuant to certain "lock-up" agreements, we and our executive officers, directors and certain of our other stockholders, have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of or announce the intention to otherwise dispose of, or enter into any swap, hedge or similar agreement or arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic consequence of ownership of, directly or indirectly, or make any demand or request or exercise any right with respect to the registration of, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any common stock without the prior written consent of Cowen and Company, LLC, for a period of 90 days after the date of the pricing of the offering.

This lock-up provision applies to common stock and to securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for common stock. It also applies to common stock owned now or acquired later by the person executing the agreement or for which the person executing the agreement later acquires the power of disposition. The exceptions permit us, among other things and subject to restrictions, to: (a) make certain gifts, (b) if the party is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, make transfers to any shareholders, partners, members of, or owners of similar equity interests in, the party, or to an affiliate of the party, if such transfer is not for value, (c) if the party is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, make transfers in connection with the sale or transfer of all of the party's capital stock, partnership interests, membership interests or other similar equity interests, as the case may be, or all or substantially all of the party's assets, in any such case not undertaken for the purpose of avoiding the restrictions imposed by the "lock-up" agreement, (d) enter into any trading plan providing for the sale of common stock that meets the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c) under the Exchange Act, provided that such plan does not provide for, or permit, the sale of any common stock during the "lock-up" period, and (e) participate in tenders involving the acquisition of a majority of our stock. In addition, the lock-up provision will not restrict broker-dealers from engaging in market making and similar activities conducted in the ordinary course of their business.

Cowen and Company, LLC, in its sole discretion, may release our common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time. When determining whether or not to release our common stock and other securities from lock-up agreements, Cowen and Company, LLC will consider, among other factors, the holder's reasons for requesting the release, the number of shares for which the release is being requested and market conditions at the time of the request.

*Canada.* The common stock may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* or subsection 73.3(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*. Any resale of the common stock must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts* (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

*United Kingdom.* Each of the underwriters has represented and agreed that:

- it has not made or will not make an offer of the securities to the public in the United Kingdom within the meaning of section 102B of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) (FSMA) except to legal entities which are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities or otherwise in circumstances which do not require the publication by us of a prospectus pursuant to the Prospectus Rules of the Financial Services Authority (FSA);



- it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of FSMA) to persons who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 or in circumstances in which section 21 of FSMA does not apply to us; and
- it has complied with and will comply with all applicable provisions of FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the securities in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

*Switzerland.* The securities will not be offered, directly or indirectly, to the public in Switzerland and this prospectus does not constitute a public offering prospectus as that term is understood pursuant to article 652a or 1156 of the Swiss Federal Code of Obligations.

*European Economic Area.* In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area (the “EEA”) which has implemented the European Prospectus Directive (each, a “Relevant Member State”), an offer of our shares may not be made to the public in a Relevant Member State other than:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor, as defined in the European Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the European Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant dealer or dealers nominated by us for any such offer, or;
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the European Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of our shares shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the European Prospectus Directive or supplement prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the European Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this description, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to the securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the securities, as the expression may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the European Prospectus Directive in that member state, and the expression “European Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments hereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State) and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State. The expression 2010 PD Amending Directive means Directive 2010/73/EU.

*Israel.* In the State of Israel this prospectus shall not be regarded as an offer to the public to purchase shares of common stock under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968, which requires a prospectus to be published and authorized by the Israel Securities Authority, if it complies with certain provisions of Section 15 of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728–1968, including, inter alia, if: (i) the offer is made, distributed or directed to not more than 35 investors, subject to certain conditions (the “Addressed Investors”); or (ii) the offer is made, distributed or directed to certain qualified investors defined in the First Addendum of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968, subject to certain conditions (the “Qualified Investors”). The Qualified Investors shall not be taken into account in the count of the Addressed Investors and may be offered to purchase securities in addition to the 35 Addressed Investors. The company has not and will not take any action that would require it to publish a prospectus in accordance with and subject to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968. We have not and will not distribute this prospectus or make, distribute or direct an offer to subscribe for our common stock to any person within the State of Israel, other than to Qualified Investors and up to 35 Addressed Investors.

Qualified Investors may have to submit written evidence that they meet the definitions set out in of the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968. In particular, we may request, as a condition to be offered common stock, that Qualified Investors will each represent, warrant and certify to us and/or to anyone acting on our behalf: (i) that it is an investor falling within one of the categories listed in the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968; (ii) which of the categories listed in the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968 regarding Qualified Investors is applicable to it; (iii) that it will abide by all provisions set forth in the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968 and the regulations promulgated thereunder in connection with the offer to be issued common stock; (iv) that the shares of common stock that it will be issued are, subject to exemptions available under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968: (a) for its own account; (b) for investment purposes only; and (c) not issued with a view to resale within the State of Israel, other than in accordance with the provisions of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 – 1968; and (v) that it is willing to provide further evidence of its Qualified Investor status. Addressed Investors may have to submit written evidence in respect of their identity and may have to sign and submit a declaration containing, inter alia, the Addressed Investor’s name, address and passport number or Israeli identification number.

We have not authorized and do not authorize the making of any offer of securities through any financial intermediary on our behalf, other than offers made by the underwriters and their respective affiliates, with a view to the final placement of the securities as contemplated in this document. Accordingly, no purchaser of the shares, other than the underwriters, is authorized to make any further offer of shares on our behalf or on behalf of the underwriters.

*Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Shares.* A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering and one or more of the underwriters participating in this offering may distribute prospectuses electronically. The representatives may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the underwriters and selling group members that will make internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on these websites is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved or endorsed by us or any underwriter in its capacity as underwriter, and should not be relied upon by investors.

*Other Relationships.* Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, various investment banking, commercial banking and other financial services for us and our affiliates for which they have received, and may in the future receive, customary fees.

We have previously granted Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. a right of first refusal to act as lead or co-lead underwriter or placement agent in connection with any subsequent public or private offering of equity securities or other capital markets financing by us. This right of first refusal extends through June 2017. The terms of any such engagement of Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. will be determined by separate agreement.

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

### Authorized and Outstanding Capital Stock

We have authorized 75 million shares of common stock and 10 million shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. As of February 7, 2017, we had 10,700,606 shares of common stock outstanding and held by approximately 598 stockholders of record. There are no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

### Common Stock

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share. In addition, the holders of our common stock will be entitled to receive pro rata dividends, if any, declared by our board of directors out of legally available funds; however, the current policy of our board of directors is to retain earnings, if any, for operations and growth. Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets that are legally available for distribution. With the exception of Stonepine Capital, L.P., the holders of our common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of our common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock, which may be designated solely by action of our board of directors and issued in the future.

### Preferred Stock

Our board of directors is authorized, subject to any limitations prescribed by law, without further vote or action by our stockholders, to issue from time to time shares of preferred stock in one or more series. The directors may from time to time by resolution passed before the issue of any preferred stock of any particular series, fix the number of shares of preferred stock of any particular series, determine the designation of the shares of preferred stock of that series and create, define and attach special rights and restrictions to the shares of preferred stock of that series including, but without in any way limiting or restricting the generality of the foregoing: the rate or amount of dividends, whether cumulative, non-cumulative or partially cumulative; the dates, places and currencies of payment thereof; the consideration for, and the terms and conditions of, any purchase for cancellation or redemption thereof, including redemption after a fixed term or at a premium; conversion or exchange rights or rights of retraction (provided that any such conversion or exchange rights or rights of retraction shall be in accordance with the provisions existing at the time of creation of such series relating to conversion, exchange, or retraction as prescribed by the policies of any stock exchange on which our shares are then listed); the terms and conditions of any share purchase plan or sinking fund; and voting rights and restrictions.

Holders of preferred stock will be entitled, on the distribution of our assets or in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, whether voluntary or involuntary, or on any other distribution of our assets among our stockholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, to receive before any distribution to be made to holders of common stock or any other shares of stock ranking junior to the preferred stock with respect to repayment of capital, the amount due to the holders of preferred stock in accordance with our Certificate of Incorporation with respect to each share of preferred stock held by them, together with all accrued and unpaid cumulative dividends, (if any and if preferential) thereon, and all declared and unpaid non-cumulative dividends (if any and if preferential) thereon.

Except for voting rights that may be attached to any series of the preferred stock by the directors, holders of preferred stock will not be entitled to vote at any meeting of our stockholders. Holders of preferred stock will be given notice of and be invited to attend meetings of our voting stockholders.

It is not possible to state the actual effect of the issuance of any shares of preferred stock upon the rights of holders of our common stock until the board of directors determines the specific rights of the holders of our preferred stock. However, the effects might include, among other things:

- impairing dividend rights of our common stock;
- diluting the voting power of our common stock;
- impairing the liquidation rights of our common stock; and
- delaying or preventing a change of control without further action by our stockholders.

### Warrants

As of February 7, 2017, we have warrants issued and outstanding for the purchase of up to 425,274 shares of our common stock, at exercise prices ranging from \$2.72 to \$7.74 per share.

### Options

As of February 7, 2017, we have options issued and outstanding for the purchase of up to 1,904,354 shares of our

common stock, at exercise prices ranging from \$2.64 to \$296.00 per share.

**Restricted Stock**

As of February 7, 2017, we have restricted stock awards issued and outstanding for the issuance of up to 18,750 shares of our common stock.

**Transfer Agent**

Our transfer agent is VStock Transfer, LLC, 18 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, New York 11598.

## Indemnification of Directors and Officers

### *Indemnification Provisions included in our Delaware Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws*

Following our change of domicile to Delaware, we were governed by a certificate of incorporation and bylaws (the "DGCL bylaws") prepared under the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") and approved by our stockholders at the Annual and Special Meeting of Stockholders held on July 22, 2015.

Article X of the certificate of incorporation provides that a director shall not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders; (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law; (iii) under Section 174 of the DGCL, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. Article X also provides that if the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL as so amended. Any repeal or modification of Article X by our stockholders will not adversely affect any right or protection of a director existing at the time of such repeal or modification.

The DGCL bylaws provide that each of our directors and officers shall be indemnified and held harmless by us to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL, as the DGCL exists or may be amended (but, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits us to provide broader indemnification rights than such law permitted prior to such amendment) against any and all Expenses (as defined in the DGCL bylaws), judgments, penalties, damages, liabilities, losses, excise taxes, fines and amounts reasonably paid in settlement that are incurred by the director or officer or on the director's or officer's behalf in connection with any threatened, pending or completed Proceeding (as defined in the DGCL bylaws) or any claim, issue or matter therein, which the director or officer is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in by reason of his or her service as our director or officer or as a director or officer of any of our subsidiaries, so long as the director or officer acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to our best interests and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

However, for any action or suit by or in the right of the Company, the indemnification will be limited to Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by the director or officer. Furthermore, no indemnification under such circumstances will be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which the director or officer shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Company, unless and to the extent of a determination of entitlement to indemnification by the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware. The rights of this indemnification will continue as to a director or officer after he or she has ceased to be a director or officer and will inure to the benefit of his or her heirs, executors, administrators and personal representatives. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company will indemnify any director or officer seeking indemnification in connection with a Proceeding initiated by such director or officer only if such Proceeding was authorized by our board of directors, unless the Proceeding is brought to enforce an officer or director's rights to indemnification or, in the case of directors, advancement of Expenses under the DGCL bylaws.

The DGCL bylaws also provide that employees other than officers and directors may, in the discretion of our board of directors, be indemnified by us to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL, as the same exists or may be amended, against any or all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts reasonably paid in settlement that are incurred by such employee or on such employee's behalf in connection with any threatened, pending or completed Proceeding, or any claim, issue or matter therein, which such employee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in by reason of such employee's service, so long as such employee acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. The rights of indemnification provided will exist as to an employee after he or she has ceased to be an employee and will inure to the benefit of his or her heirs, personal representatives, executors and administrators. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we may indemnify any employee seeking indemnification in connection with a Proceeding initiated by the employee only if the Proceeding was authorized by our board of directors.

Article V of the DGCL bylaws requires us to advance all Expenses incurred by or on behalf of any director or officer in connection with any Proceeding within 10 days after we receive a written statement from the director or officer requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement must be preceded or accompanied by an undertaking by or on behalf of the officer or director to repay any Expenses so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined that the officer or director is not entitled to be indemnified against such Expenses. If a claim for advancement of Expenses is not paid in full within 10 days after receipt by us with the required undertaking, the director or officer may at any time thereafter bring suit against us to recover the unpaid amount of the claim and if successful in whole or in part, the director or officer will also be entitled to be paid the expenses of prosecuting such claim.

We may also, at the discretion of our board of directors, advance any or all Expenses incurred by or on behalf of any employee in connection with any Proceeding in which the employee is involved upon our receipt of a statement or statements from the employee requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. The statement must reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by the employee and must be preceded or accompanied by an undertaking by or on behalf of the employee to repay any Expenses so advanced if it is ultimately be determined that the employee is not entitled to be indemnified against the Expenses.

If we do not pay a claim for indemnification by a director or officer in full within 60 days after we receive a written claim for indemnification, the director or officer may at any time thereafter bring suit against us to recover the unpaid amount of the claim, and if successful in whole or in part, the director or officer will also be entitled to be paid the expenses of prosecuting such claim.

The rights to indemnification and advancement of Expenses set forth in the DGCL bylaws shall not be exclusive of any other right which any director or officer may have or acquire under any statute, provision of the certificate of incorporation or the DGCL bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

We are required to maintain insurance, at our expense, to protect the Company and any director or officer against any liability asserted against or incurred by the Company or any director or officer, or arising out of any such person's service to us, whether or not we would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the DGCL or the provisions of Article V of the DGCL bylaws.

The provisions of Article V of the DGCL bylaws are deemed to be a contract between us and each director and officer entitled to the benefits thereof at any time while Article V is in effect, and any repeal or modification of Article V will not affect any rights or obligations then existing with respect to any state of facts then existing or any Proceeding theretofore or thereafter brought based in whole or in part upon any such state of facts.

### *Indemnification Provisions included in the DGCL*

Section 145 of the DGCL permits a Delaware corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the person's conduct was unlawful.

In the case of an action by or in the right of the corporation, Section 145 of the DGCL permits a Delaware corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses that the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

Section 145 of the DGCL also permits a Delaware corporation to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under Section 145 of the DGCL.

### **Disclosure of Commission Position on Indemnification for Securities Act Liabilities**

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than our payment of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Company in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, we will, unless in the opinion of our counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.



## Anti-Takeover Effect of Certain Charter Provisions

### *DGCL Provisions*

*Effects of authorized but unissued common stock and blank check preferred stock.* Our certificate of incorporation has been prepared to allow us to issue 75 million shares of common stock and 10 million shares of preferred stock. As discussed above as it relates to our certificate of incorporation, the existence of authorized but unissued common stock and undesignated preferred stock may be to enable our board of directors to make more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of our Company by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, and thereby to protect the continuity of management. If, in the due exercise of its fiduciary obligations, the board of directors were to determine that a takeover proposal was not in our best interest, such shares could be issued by the board of directors without stockholder approval in one or more transactions that might prevent or render more difficult or costly the completion of the takeover transaction by diluting the voting or other rights of the proposed acquirer or insurgent stockholder group, by putting a substantial voting block in institutional or other hands that might undertake to support the position of the incumbent board of directors, by effecting an acquisition that might complicate or preclude the takeover, or otherwise.

*Authority to call a special meeting of stockholders.* Article I of the DGCL bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called at any time by the Chief Executive Officer, if one is elected, or, if there is no Chief Executive Officer, a President, or by the Board of Directors, or by any stockholder holding 25% or more of our issued and outstanding capital stock (on a fully-diluted basis). The requirement that a stockholder hold 25% or more of our issued and outstanding capital stock means that small stockholders will not have the power to call a special meeting to, for example, elect new directors.

*Effect of Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute.* We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, an anti-takeover law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination (as defined below) with any interested stockholder (as defined below) for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to that date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares of voting stock outstanding (but not the voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned by persons who are directors and officers and by excluding employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or

- on or subsequent to that date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines “business combination” to include the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- subject to limited exceptions, any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation, or who beneficially owns 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation at any time within a three-year period immediately prior to the date of determining whether such person is an interested stockholder, and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by any of these entities or persons.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Goodwin Procter LLP, San Francisco, California, will pass upon the validity of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts, is acting as counsel to the Representative in this offering.

## **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of Viveve Medical, Inc. as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2016 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report (which contains an explanatory paragraph relating to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements) of BPM LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

**VIVEVE MEDICAL, INC.**  
**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets - December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations - Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) - Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows - Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7 – F26

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Viveve Medical, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Viveve Medical, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2016. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor have we been engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Viveve Medical, Inc. and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2016 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has incurred recurring losses and negative cash flow from operations since inception. These conditions raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans regarding those matters also are described in Note 1. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ BPM LLP

San Jose, California  
February 16, 2017

**VIVEVE MEDICAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(in thousands, except share data)

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 8,086	\$ 7,360
Accounts receivable	2,091	593
Inventory	2,687	1,549
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,066	1,228
Total current assets	13,930	10,730
Property and equipment, net	483	239
Other assets	136	138
Total assets	<u>\$ 14,549</u>	<u>\$ 11,107</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 3,086	\$ 1,432
Accrued liabilities	2,186	1,293
Note payable, current portion	1,867	4,446
Total current liabilities	7,139	7,171
Note payable, noncurrent portion	7,762	-
Other noncurrent liabilities	53	-
Total liabilities	14,954	7,171
Commitments and contingences (Note 7)		
Stockholders' equity (deficit):		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value;		
10,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2016; no shares issued	-	-
Preferred stock, no par value;		
unlimited shares authorized as of December 31, 2015; no shares issued	-	-
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value;		
75,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2016;		
10,661,201 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2016	1	-
Additional paid-in capital	68,216	-
Common stock and paid-in capital, no par value;		
unlimited shares authorized as of December 31, 2015;		
7,490,288 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2015	-	52,447
Accumulated deficit	(68,622)	(48,511)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(405)	3,936
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	<u>\$ 14,549</u>	<u>\$ 11,107</u>

Note: All share and per share data has been adjusted to reflect the 1-for-8 reverse stock split which became effective April 15, 2016, as discussed in Note 2.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**VIVEVE MEDICAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
Revenue	\$ 7,141	\$ 1,447
Cost of revenue	4,612	985
Gross profit	2,529	462
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	8,365	4,988
Selling, general and administrative	12,868	7,464
Total operating expenses	21,233	12,452
Loss from operations	(18,704)	(11,990)
Interest expense, net	(1,370)	(415)
Other expense, net	(37)	(21)
Comprehensive and net loss	\$ (20,111)	\$ (12,426)
Net loss per share:		
Basic and diluted	\$ (2.18)	\$ (2.47)
Weighted average shares used in computing net loss per common share		
Basic and diluted	9,222,348	5,023,080

Note: All share and per share data has been adjusted to reflect the 1-for-8 reverse stock split which became effective April 15, 2016, as discussed in Note 2.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**VIVEVE MEDICAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)**  
(in thousands, except share data)

	Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value		Additional Paid-In Capital	Common Stock and Paid-in Capital: no par value		Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount		Shares	Amount		
<b>Balances as of January 1, 2015</b>	-	\$ -	\$ -	2,293,057	\$ 35,244	\$ (36,085)	\$ (841)
May 2015 Offering, net of issuance costs	-	-	-	4,054,062	11,040	-	11,040
November 2015 Offering, net of issuance costs	-	-	-	1,071,679	5,393	-	5,393
Issuance of warrants to employees for performance bonuses	-	-	-	-	286	-	286
Issuance of warrants to vendors and service providers	-	-	-	-	251	-	251
Issuance of warrant in connection with note payable	-	-	-	-	10	-	10
Stock-based compensation expense	-	-	-	-	220	-	220
Issuance of shares pursuant to rights to shares	-	-	-	70,755	-	-	-
Exercise of warrant	-	-	-	735	3	-	3
Comprehensive and net loss	-	-	-	-	-	(12,426)	(12,426)
<b>Balances as of December 31, 2015</b>	-	-	-	<b>7,490,288</b>	<b>52,447</b>	<b>(48,511)</b>	<b>3,936</b>
Reverse stock split - rounding adjustment	-	-	-	2,361	-	-	-
Stock-based compensation expense	-	-	707	-	188	-	895
Issuance of restricted stock awards to employees for performance bonuses	-	-	-	-	246	-	246
Issuance of restricted stock awards to directors and consultants	18,792	-	125	-	-	-	125
Issuance of warrants	-	-	20	-	142	-	162
Exercise of warrants	35,490	-	65	6,250	27	-	92
Exercise of stock options	-	-	-	3,020	14	-	14
Reclassification upon change in corporate domicile	7,501,919	1	53,063	(7,501,919)	(53,064)	-	-
June 2016 Offering, net of issuance costs	3,105,000	-	13,886	-	-	-	13,886
Issuance of warrant in connection with note payable	-	-	350	-	-	-	350
Comprehensive and net loss	-	-	-	-	-	(20,111)	(20,111)
<b>Balances as of December 31, 2016</b>	<b>10,661,201</b>	<b>\$ 1</b>	<b>\$ 68,216</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ (68,622)</b>	<b>\$ (405)</b>

Note: All share and per share data has been adjusted to reflect the 1-for-8 reverse stock split which became effective April 15, 2016, as discussed in Note 2.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.





**VIVEVE MEDICAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net loss	\$ (20,111)	\$ (12,426)
<b>Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:</b>		
Depreciation and amortization	111	77
Stock-based compensation	981	220
Restricted stock award granted to consultant	39	-
Fair value of warrants issued	162	251
Fair value of warrants issued to employees for bonuses	-	286
Non-cash interest expense	456	197
<b>Changes in assets and liabilities:</b>		
Accounts receivable	(1,498)	(587)
Inventory	(1,237)	(1,438)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	162	(879)
Other noncurrent assets	2	18
Accounts payable	1,654	1,016
Accrued liabilities	1,192	1,070
Net cash used in operating activities	(18,087)	(12,195)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Purchase of property and equipment	(256)	(109)
Net cash used in investing activities	(256)	(109)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Proceeds from sale of common stock, net of issuance costs	13,886	16,433
Proceeds from note payable	9,910	2,500
Repayments of note payable	(4,833)	(167)
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	92	3
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	14	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	19,069	18,769
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	726	6,465
Cash and cash equivalents - beginning of period	7,360	895
Cash and cash equivalents - end of period	\$ 8,086	\$ 7,360
<b>Supplemental disclosure:</b>		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 803	\$ 196
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 1	\$ 1
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information as of end of period:</b>		
Issuance of warrant in connection with note payable	\$ 350	\$ 10
Restricted stock awards granted to employees for 2015 accrued bonuses	\$ 246	\$ -
Net transfer of equipment from inventory to property and equipment	\$ 99	\$ 20

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**VIVEVE MEDICAL, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. The Company and Basis of Presentation**

Viveve Medical, Inc. ("Viveve Medical", the "Company", "we", "our", or "us") competes in the women's health industry by marketing Geneveve™ as a way to improve the overall sexual well-being and quality of life of women suffering from vaginal laxity.

***Public Offering***

On June 17, 2016, in connection with the closing of a public offering (the "June 2016 Offering"), the Company issued an aggregate of 3,105,000 shares of common stock, including the shares issued in connection with the exercise of the underwriters' overallotment option, at a public offering price of \$5.00 per share for gross proceeds of approximately \$15,525,000. The net proceeds to the Company, after the deduction of underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses, were approximately \$13,886,000.

***Change of Corporate Domicile***

On May 9, 2016, the Company filed the necessary Application for Authorization to Continue into Another Jurisdiction and Statutory Declaration with the Yukon registrar. On May 10, 2016, the Company filed a Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to move its domicile from the Yukon Territory to Delaware. In connection with the incorporation in Delaware, the Company's stock now has a par value of \$0.0001 per share.

***Private Placements***

On November 24, 2015, in connection with the closing of a private placement (the "November 2015 Offering"), Viveve Medical issued an aggregate of 1,071,679 shares of common stock at \$5.60 per share for gross proceeds of approximately \$6,000,000 in accordance with the terms and conditions of those certain Securities Purchase Agreements by and between the Company and certain accredited investors. The net proceeds to the Company after the deduction of placement agent commissions and other expenses were approximately \$5,393,000.

On May 14, 2015, in connection with the closing of a private placement (the "May 2015 Offering"), Viveve Medical issued an aggregate of 4,054,062 shares of common stock at \$2.96 per share for gross proceeds of approximately \$12,000,000 in accordance with the terms and conditions of those certain Securities Purchase Agreements by and between the Company and certain accredited investors. The net proceeds to the Company after the deduction of placement agent commissions and other expenses were approximately \$11,040,000.

***Liquidity and Management Plans***

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. As of December 31, 2016, the Company had cash and cash equivalents of \$8,086,000 and working capital of \$6,791,000. The Company has incurred operating losses since inception and has an accumulated deficit of \$68,622,000 as of December 31, 2016. Management expects operating losses to continue through the foreseeable future. The Company's ability to transition to attaining profitable operations is dependent upon achieving a level of revenues adequate to support its cost structure. The Company has not generated significant revenues and has funded its operating losses through the sales of its securities, loans from related parties and bank term loans. We expect that our cash will be sufficient to fund our activities for the next six months, however, we will continue to require additional funds to fully implement our plan of operation.

Management of the Company intends to raise additional funds through the issuance of equity securities. There can be no assurance that such financing will be available or on terms which are favorable to the Company. Failure to generate sufficient cash flows from operations, raise additional capital or reduce certain discretionary spending could have a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to achieve its intended business objectives. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary if the Company is unable to continue as a going concern.

## 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

### ***Basis of Presentation***

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and our wholly-owned subsidiaries, Viveve, Inc. and Viveve BV. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

### ***Reclassification of Prior Year Presentation***

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified for consistency with the current period presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on the reported results of operations. Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The Company adopted this guidance on January 1, 2016. Accordingly, the Company has revised the classification in the consolidated balance sheet to report debt issuance costs as a contra debt liability as of December 31, 2015. This resulted in a decrease of \$387,000 to the December 31, 2015 amounts reported as prepaid expenses and other current assets, total assets, note payable, total liabilities, and total liabilities and stockholders’ equity.

### ***Reverse Stock Split***

On April 15, 2016, the Company effected a 1-for-8 reverse stock split of its common stock. On the effective date of the reverse stock split, (i) each 8 shares of outstanding common stock were reduced to one share of common stock; (ii) the number of shares of common stock into which each outstanding warrant or option to purchase common stock is exercisable were proportionately reduced on an 8-to-1 basis; and (iii) the exercise price of each outstanding warrant or option to purchase common stock were proportionately increased on a 1-to-8 basis. All of the share numbers, share prices, and exercise prices have been adjusted, on a retroactive basis, to reflect this 1-for-8 reverse stock split.

### ***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“US GAAP”) requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses and the related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates. In addition, any change in these estimates or their related assumptions could have an adverse effect on our operating results.

### ***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less, at the time of purchase, to be cash equivalents. The Company’s cash and cash equivalents are deposited in demand accounts primarily at one financial institution. Deposits in this institution may, from time to time, exceed the federally insured amounts.

### ***Concentration of Credit Risk and Other Risks and Uncertainties***

To achieve profitable operations, the Company must successfully develop, manufacture, and market its products. There can be no assurance that any such products can be developed or manufactured at an acceptable cost and with appropriate performance characteristics, or that such products will be successfully marketed. These factors could have a material adverse effect upon the Company’s financial results, financial position, and future cash flows.

The Company's products may require approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or other international regulatory agencies prior to commencing commercial sales. There can be no assurance that the Company's products will receive any of these required approvals. If the Company was denied such approvals or such approvals were delayed, it would have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial results, financial position and future cash flows.

The Company is subject to risks common to companies in the medical device industry including, but not limited to, new technological innovations, dependence on key personnel, protection of proprietary technology, compliance with government regulations, uncertainty of market acceptance of products, product liability, and the need to obtain additional financing. The Company's ultimate success is dependent upon its ability to raise additional capital and to successfully develop and market its products.

The Company designs, develops, manufactures and markets a medical device for the non-invasive treatment of vaginal laxity that it refers to as the Geneveve™, which includes the Viveve System™, single-use treatment tips and other ancillary consumables. The Company outsources the manufacture and repair of the Viveve System to a single contract manufacturer. Also, certain other components and materials that comprise the Geneveve are currently manufactured by a single supplier or a limited number of suppliers. A significant supply interruption or disruption in the operations of the contract manufacturer or these third-party suppliers would adversely impact the production of our products for a substantial period of time, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and cash flows.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, three customers accounted for 78% of the Company's revenue. During the year ended December 31, 2015, four customers accounted for 87% of the Company's revenue. As of December 31, 2016, three customers accounted for 81% of total accounts receivable. As of December 31, 2015, three customers accounted for 86% of total accounts receivable.

#### ***Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts***

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and are not interest bearing. Our typical payment terms vary by region and type of customer (distributor or physician). Occasionally, payment terms of up to six months may be granted to customers with an established history of collections without concessions. Should we grant payment terms greater than six months or terms that are not in accordance with established history for similar arrangements, revenue would be recognized as payments become due and payable assuming all other criteria for revenue recognition have been met. The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts for estimated losses resulting from the inability of its customers to make required payments. The Company makes ongoing assumptions relating to the collectibility of its accounts receivable in its calculation of the allowance for doubtful accounts. In determining the amount of the allowance, the Company makes judgments about the creditworthiness of customers based on ongoing credit evaluations and assesses current economic trends affecting its customers that might impact the level of credit losses in the future and result in different rates of bad debts than previously seen. The Company also considers its historical level of credit losses. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, there was no allowance for doubtful accounts.

#### ***Inventory***

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market. Inventory as of December 31, 2016 consisted of \$181,000 of raw materials and \$2,506,000 of finished goods. All inventory as of December 31, 2015 was finished goods. Cost is determined on an actual cost basis on a first-in, first-out method. Lower of cost or market is evaluated by considering obsolescence, excessive levels of inventory, deterioration and other factors. Adjustments to reduce the cost of inventory to its net realizable value, if required, are made for estimated excess, obsolescence or impaired inventory. Excess and obsolete inventory is charged to cost of revenue and a new lower-cost basis for that inventory is established and subsequent changes in facts and circumstances do not result in the restoration or increase in that newly established cost basis.

As part of the Company's normal business, the Company generally utilizes various finished goods inventory as sales demos to facilitate the sale of its products to prospective customers. The Company is amortizing these demos over an estimated useful life of five years. The amortization of the demos is charged to selling, general and administrative expense and the demos are included in the medical equipment line within the property and equipment, net balance on the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2015.

### ***Property and Equipment, net***

Property and equipment are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation of property and equipment is computed using the straight line method over their estimated useful lives of three to seven years. Leasehold improvements are amortized on a straight-line basis over the lesser of their useful lives or the life of the lease. Upon sale or retirement of assets, the cost and related accumulated depreciation and amortization are removed from the balance sheet and the resulting gain or loss is reflected in operations. Maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred.

### ***Impairment of Long-Lived Assets***

The Company reviews long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset might not be recoverable. When such an event occurs, management determines whether there has been an impairment by comparing the anticipated undiscounted future net cash flows to the related asset's carrying value. If an asset is considered impaired, the asset is written down to fair value, which is determined based either on discounted cash flows or appraised value, depending on the nature of the asset. The Company has not identified any such impairment losses to date.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

The Company recognizes revenue from the sale of its products, the Viveve System, single-use treatment tips and ancillary consumables. Revenue is recognized upon shipment, provided that persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the price is fixed or determinable and collection of the resulting receivable is reasonably assured. Sales of our products are subject to regulatory requirements that vary from country to country. The Company has regulatory clearance, or can sell its products without a clearance, in many countries throughout the world, including countries within the following regions: North America, Latin America, Europe, the Middle East and Asia Pacific.

The Company does not provide its customers with a right of return.

### ***Customer Advance Payments***

From time to time, customers will pay for a portion of the products ordered in advance. Upon receipt of such payments, the Company records the customer advance payment as a component of accrued liabilities. The Company will remove the customer advance payment from accrued liabilities when revenue is recognized.

### ***Product Warranty***

The Company's products are generally subject to a one-year warranty, which provides for the repair, rework or replacement of products (at the Company's option) that fail to perform within stated specification. The Company has assessed the historical claims and, to date, product warranty claims have not been significant. The Company will continue to assess the need to record a warranty accrual at the time of sale going forward.

### ***Shipping and Handling Costs***

The Company includes amounts billed for shipping and handling in revenue and shipping and handling costs in cost of revenue.

### ***Advertising Costs***

Advertising costs are charged to selling, general and administrative expenses as incurred. Advertising expenses, which are recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses, were immaterial for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.

## **Research and Development**

Research and development costs are charged to operations as incurred. Research and development costs include, but are not limited to, payroll and personnel expenses, prototype materials, laboratory supplies, consulting costs, and allocated overhead, including rent, equipment depreciation, and utilities.

## **Income Taxes**

The provision for income taxes is determined using the asset and liability approach of accounting for income taxes. Under this approach, deferred taxes represent the future tax consequences expected to occur when the reported amounts of assets and liabilities are recovered or paid. The provision for income taxes represents income taxes paid or payable for the current year plus the change in deferred taxes during the year. Deferred taxes result from differences between the financial and tax basis of the Company's assets and liabilities and are adjusted for changes in tax rates and tax laws when changes are enacted. Valuation allowances are recorded to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will not be realized.

The Company must assess the likelihood that the Company's deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income, and to the extent the Company believes that recovery is not likely, the Company establishes a valuation allowance. Management judgment is required in determining the Company's provision for income taxes, deferred tax assets and liabilities, and any valuation allowance recorded against the net deferred tax assets. The Company recorded a full valuation allowance as of December 31, 2016 and 2015. Based on the available evidence, the Company believes it is more likely than not that it will not be able to utilize its deferred tax assets in the future. The Company intends to maintain valuation allowances until sufficient evidence exists to support the reversal of such valuation allowances. The Company makes estimates and judgments about its future taxable income that are based on assumptions that are consistent with its plans. Should the actual amounts differ from the Company's estimates, the carrying value of the Company's deferred tax assets could be materially impacted.

The Company recognizes in the financial statements the impact of a tax position, if that position is more likely than not of being sustained on audit, based on the technical merits of the position. The Company's policy is to recognize interest and penalties accrued on any unrecognized tax benefits as a component of income tax expense. The Company does not believe there are any tax positions for which it is reasonably possible that the total amounts of unrecognized tax benefits will significantly increase or decrease within 12 months of the reporting date.

## **Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation**

Share-based compensation cost is measured at grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense over the employee's service period. The Company recognizes compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award.

We determined that the Black-Scholes option pricing model is the most appropriate method for determining the estimated fair value for stock options. The Black-Scholes option pricing model requires the use of highly subjective and complex assumptions which determine the fair value of share-based awards, including the option's expected term and the price volatility of the underlying stock.

Equity instruments issued to nonemployees are recorded at their fair value on the measurement date and are subject to periodic adjustment as the underlying equity instruments vest.

## **Comprehensive Loss**

Comprehensive loss represents the changes in equity of an enterprise, other than those resulting from stockholder transactions. Accordingly, comprehensive loss may include certain changes in equity that are excluded from net loss. For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company's comprehensive loss is the same as its net loss.

## **Net Loss per Share**

The Company's basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. The diluted net loss per share is computed by giving effect to all potentially dilutive common stock equivalents outstanding during the period. For purposes of this calculation, stock options and warrants to purchase common stock and restricted common stock awards are considered common stock equivalents. For periods in which the Company has reported net losses, diluted net loss per share is the same as basic net loss per share, since dilutive common shares are not assumed to have been issued if their effect is anti-dilutive.

The following securities were excluded from the calculation of net loss per share because the inclusion would be anti-dilutive.

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Stock options to purchase common stock	1,909,764	1,022,195
Warrants to purchase common stock	425,274	383,321
Restricted common stock awards	58,155	-

#### ***Recently Issued and Adopted Accounting Standards***

In May 2014, as part of its ongoing efforts to assist in the convergence of US GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”), the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued ASU 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).” The new guidance sets forth a new five-step revenue recognition model which replaces the prior revenue recognition guidance in its entirety and is intended to eliminate numerous industry-specific pieces of revenue recognition guidance that have historically existed in US GAAP. The underlying principle of the new standard is that a business or other organization will recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects what it expects in exchange for the goods or services. The standard also requires more detailed disclosures and provides additional guidance for transactions that were not addressed completely in the prior accounting guidance. The ASU provides alternative methods of initial adoption and is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The FASB has issued several updates to the standard which i) defer the original effective date from January 1, 2017 to January 1, 2018, while allowing for early adoption as of January 1, 2017 (ASU 2015-14); ii) clarify the application of the principal versus agent guidance (ASU 2016-08); iii) clarify the guidance on inconsequential and perfunctory promises and licensing (ASU 2016-10); and clarify the guidance on certain sections of the guidance providing technical corrections and improvements (ASU 2016-10). In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-12, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients”, to address certain narrow aspects of the guidance including collectibility criterion, collection of sales taxes from customers, noncash consideration, contract modifications and completed contracts. This issuance does not change the core principle of the guidance in the initial topic issued in May 2014. We are currently evaluating the impact that this standard will have on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-15, Presentation of Financial Statements—Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity’s Ability to Continue as a Going Concern. This guidance is effective for the Company’s annual reporting period ending December 31, 2016 and all annual and interim reporting periods thereafter. The Company adopted this standard for the year ended December 31, 2016. This guidance requires management to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern for at least 12 months from the issuance date of the consolidated financial statements and to provide related footnote disclosures.

In July 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-11, “Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory” (“ASU 2015-11”). ASU 2015-11 requires that an entity should measure inventory within the scope of this pronouncement at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. The pronouncement does not apply to inventory that is being measured using the last-in, first-out (“LIFO”) method or the retail inventory method. Subsequent measurement is unchanged for inventory measured using LIFO or the retail inventory method. We plan to adopt this guidance as of January 1, 2017 and believe the adoption of the guidance will not have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.



In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, "Leases (Topic 842)". Under this guidance, an entity is required to recognize right-of-use assets and lease liabilities on its balance sheet and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. This guidance offers specific accounting guidance for a lessee, a lessor and sale and leaseback transactions. Lessees and lessors are required to disclose qualitative and quantitative information about leasing arrangements to enable a user of the financial statements to assess the amount, timing and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. This guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within the reporting period, and requires a modified retrospective adoption, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the effect of the adoption of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, "Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting". This guidance identifies areas for simplification involving several aspects of accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, an option to recognize gross stock compensation expense with actual forfeitures recognized as they occur, as well as certain classifications on the statement of cash flows. We plan to adopt this guidance as of January 1, 2017 and believe the adoption of the guidance will not have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows, Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments (Topic 230). This guidance addresses specific cash flow issues with the objective of reducing the diversity in practice for the treatment of these issues. The areas identified include: debt prepayment or debt extinguishment costs; settlement of zero-coupon debt instruments; contingent consideration payments made after a business combination; proceeds from the settlement of insurance claims; proceeds from the settlement of corporate-owned life insurance policies; distributions received from equity method investees; beneficial interests in securitization transactions and application of the predominance principle with respect to separately identifiable cash flows. This guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the effect of the adoption of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows, Restricted Cash (Topic 230). This guidance requires that a statement of cash flows explain the total change during the period of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. Amounts described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning of period and end of period to total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. This guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the effect of the adoption of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

### 3. Fair Value Measurements

The Company recognizes and discloses the fair value of its assets and liabilities using a hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to valuations based upon unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to valuations based upon unobservable inputs that are significant to the valuation (Level 3 measurements). Each level of input has different levels of subjectivity and difficulty involved in determining fair value.

Level 1	Inputs used to measure fair value are unadjusted quoted prices that are available in active markets for the identical assets or liabilities as of the reporting date. Therefore, determining fair value for Level 1 investments generally does not require significant judgment, and the estimation is not difficult.
Level 2	Pricing is provided by third party sources of market information obtained through investment advisors. The Company does not adjust for or apply any additional assumptions or estimates to the pricing information received from its advisors.

Level 3 Inputs used to measure fair value are unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and reflect the use of significant management judgment. These values are generally determined using pricing models for which the assumptions utilize management's estimates of market participant assumptions. The determination of fair value for Level 3 instruments involves the most management judgment and subjectivity.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires management to make judgments and consider factors specific to the asset or liability.

There were no financial instruments that were measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2016 and 2015.

The carrying amounts of the Company's financial assets and liabilities, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued expenses as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 approximate fair value because of the short maturity of these instruments. Based on borrowing rates currently available to the Company for loans with similar terms, the carrying value of the note payable approximates fair value.

There were no changes in valuation techniques from prior periods.

#### 4. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net, consisted of the following as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 (in thousands):

	Life (in years)	December 31,	
		2016	2015
Medical equipment	5	\$ 657	\$ 454
Computer equipment	3	83	56
Furniture and fixtures	7	57	24
		797	534
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization		(314)	(295)
Property and equipment, net		\$ 483	\$ 239

Depreciation and amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 was \$111,000 and \$77,000, respectively.

#### 5. Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
Accrued bonuses	\$ 1,102	\$ 613
Accrued professional fees	483	388
Accrued payroll and other related expenses	389	113
Accrued interest	65	22
Other accruals	147	157
Total accrued liabilities	\$ 2,186	\$ 1,293

## 6. Note Payable

On September 30, 2014, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement, as amended on February 19, 2015, May 14, 2015, November 30, 2015 and March 18, 2016 (collectively, the "2014 Loan Agreement"), with Pacific Western Bank (as successor in interest by merger to Square 1 Bank) (the "Lender"), pursuant to which we received a term loan in the amount of \$5,000,000, funded in three tranches. The first tranche of \$2,500,000 was provided to us on October 1, 2014 and proceeds of \$500,000 from the second tranche were received on each of February 19, 2015, March 16, 2015 and April 6, 2015 for aggregate proceeds of \$1,500,000. The terms of the loan required that the Company meet certain financial covenants and milestones in connection with the Company's randomized, blinded and sham-controlled clinical trial in Europe and Canada (the "OUS Clinical Trial"), and on July 15, 2015 we received the final \$1,000,000 of the term loan with a drawdown of funds from the third tranche.

In connection with the 2014 Loan Agreement, we entered into an Intellectual Property Security Agreement, dated September 30, 2014, pursuant to which a first priority security interest was created in all of our intellectual property, and we issued a 10-year warrant to the Lender for the purchase of 58,962 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price \$4.24 per share, and pursuant to the first amendment to the 2014 Loan Agreement in February 2015, such number of shares to automatically increase in the event the Company fails to meet certain covenants. In connection with the second amendment to the 2014 Loan Agreement in May 2015, we issued a second 10-year warrant to the Lender to purchase a total of 3,125 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.96 per share. These two warrants were exercised in July and August 2016 (See Note 8).

On June 20, 2016, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (the "2016 Loan Agreement") with Western Alliance Bank ("WAB"), pursuant to which WAB agreed to loan us up to an aggregate of \$10,000,000 payable in two tranches of \$7,500,000 and \$2,500,000. The funding conditions for both tranches were satisfied as of the closing date, and therefore, the aggregate principal amount of \$10,000,000 was provided to us on June 20, 2016. The proceeds received were used to repay the outstanding existing indebtedness under the 2014 Loan Agreement and the remaining balance will be used for working capital purposes and to fund general business requirements. The borrowings are repayable in interest only payments until July 1, 2017 and then 30 monthly equal installments of principal and interest. The term loan bears interest on the outstanding obligations under the loan at a floating per annum rate equal to the greater of (i) the Index Rate (i.e., the 30 day U.S. LIBOR rate reported in the Wall Street Journal) plus 6.96%, determined as of the last day of each month, and (ii) 7.40%. The interest rate for the note payable with WAB was 7.59% as of December 31, 2016.

In connection with the 2016 Loan Agreement, we issued a 10-year warrant to WAB to purchase a total of 100,402 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$4.98 per share (See Note 8).

All borrowings under the 2016 Loan Agreement are collateralized by substantially all of the Company's assets, including intellectual property.

The Company is also required to meet certain financial and other covenants in connection with the 2016 Loan Agreement. These covenants include actual performance to plan revenue of not less than 80% which is not required to be complied with if the Company maintains a ratio of unrestricted cash with WAB to indebtedness of at least 1.25 to 1.00. As of December 31, 2016, the Company was not in compliance with the covenants. The Company did not meet the performance to plan revenue covenant for the measuring periods ended October 31, 2016 and November 30, 2016 and the ratio of unrestricted cash with WAB to indebtedness ratio of 1.25 to 1.00. On January 13, 2017, the Company received a waiver from WAB which amended the covenant requirements from the original 2016 Loan Agreement. As a result, the Company regained compliance with all covenants (See Note 13).

As of December 31, 2016, future minimum payments under the note payable are as follows (in thousands):

**Year Ending December 31,**

2017	\$	2,719
2018		4,463
2019		<u>4,512</u>
Total payments		11,694
Less: Amount representing interest		<u>(1,694)</u>
Present value of obligations		10,000
Less: Unamortized debt discount		<u>(371)</u>
		9,629
Less: Note payable, noncurrent portion		<u>7,762</u>
Note payable, current portion	\$	<u>1,867</u>

**7. Commitments and Contingencies**

***Operating Lease***

In January 2012, the Company entered into a lease agreement for office and laboratory facilities. The lease agreement, as amended in September 2016, commenced in March 2012 and will terminate in March 2018. Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 was \$236,000 and \$210,000, respectively.

As of December 31, 2016, future minimum payments under the lease are as follows (in thousands):

**Year Ending December 31,**

2017	\$	303
2018		82
Total minimum lease payments	\$	<u>385</u>

***Indemnification Agreements***

The Company enters into standard indemnification arrangements in the ordinary course of business. Pursuant to these arrangements, the Company indemnifies, holds harmless and agrees to reimburse the indemnified parties for losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party, in connection with performance of services within the scope of the agreement, breach of the agreement by the Company, or noncompliance of regulations or laws by the Company, in all cases provided the indemnified party has not breached the agreement and/or the loss is not attributable to the indemnified party's negligence or willful malfeasance. The term of these indemnification agreements is generally perpetual any time after the execution of the agreement. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these arrangements is not determinable. The Company has never incurred costs to defend lawsuits or settle claims related to these indemnification agreements. As a result, the Company believes the estimated fair value of these agreements is minimal.

***Loss Contingencies***

The Company is or has been subject to proceedings, lawsuits and other claims arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company evaluates contingent liabilities, including threatened or pending litigation, for potential losses. If the potential loss from any claim or legal proceeding is considered probable and the amount can be estimated, the Company accrues a liability for the estimated loss. Because of uncertainties related to these matters, accruals are based upon the best information available. For potential losses for which there is a reasonable possibility (meaning the likelihood is more than remote but less than probable) that a loss exists, the Company will disclose an estimate of the potential loss or range of such potential loss or include a statement that an estimate of the potential loss cannot be made. As additional information becomes available, the Company reassesses the potential liability related to pending claims and litigation and may revise its estimates, which could materially impact the consolidated financial statements. Management does not believe that the outcome of any outstanding legal matters will have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

## 8. Common Stock

On June 17, 2016, in connection with the closing of the June 2016 Offering, we issued an aggregate of 3,105,000 shares of common stock, including the exercise of the underwriters' overallotment option, at a public offering price of \$5.00 per share for gross proceeds of approximately \$15,525,000. The net proceeds to the Company, after the deduction of underwriting discounts, commissions and other offering expenses, were approximately \$13,886,000.

On November 24, 2015, in connection with the closing of the November 2015 Offering, we issued an aggregate of 1,071,679 shares of common stock at \$5.60 per share for gross proceeds of approximately \$6,000,000 in accordance with the terms and conditions of those certain Securities Purchase Agreements by and between the Company and certain accredited investors. The net proceeds to the Company after the deduction of placement agent commissions and other expenses were approximately \$5,393,000.

On May 14, 2015, in connection with the closing of the May 2015 Offering, we issued an aggregate of 4,054,062 shares of common stock at \$2.96 per share for gross proceeds of approximately \$12,000,000 in accordance with the terms and conditions of those certain Securities Purchase Agreements by and between the Company and certain accredited investors. The net proceeds to the Company after the deduction of placement agent commissions and other expenses were approximately \$11,040,000.

### **Warrants for Common Stock**

As of December 31, 2016, outstanding warrants to purchase shares of common stock were as follows:

<u>Issuance Date</u>	<u>Exercisable for</u>	<u>Expiration Date</u>	<u>Exercise Price</u>	<u>Number of Shares Outstanding Under Warrants</u>
September 2014	Common Shares	September 23, 2019	\$ 4.24	91,532
October 2014	Common Shares	October 13, 2019	\$ 4.24	29,000
November 2014	Common Shares	November 12, 2019	\$ 4.24	12,500
February 2015	Common Shares	February 17, 2025	\$ 4.00	75,697
March 2015	Common Shares	March 26, 2025	\$ 2.72	1,454
May 2015	Common Shares	May 12, 2025	\$ 4.24	36,229
May 2015	Common Shares	May 17, 2020	\$ 4.24	21,585
December 2015	Common Shares	December 16, 2025	\$ 5.60	26,875
April 2016	Common Shares	April 1, 2026	\$ 6.08	25,000
May 2016	Common Shares	May 11, 2021	\$ 7.74	5,000
June 2016	Common Shares	June 20, 2026	\$ 4.98	100,402
				<u>425,274</u>

In connection with the September 2014 Offering, the Company issued warrants to purchase a total of 117,535 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.24 per share. The warrants have a contractual life of five years and are exercisable immediately in whole or in part, on or before five years from the issuance date. In 2016, warrants to purchase a total of 25,268 shares were exercised (including a warrant that was exercised on a cashless basis) and 23,560 net shares of common stock were issued. In 2015, a warrant was exercised and 735 shares of common stock were issued.

In connection with the 2014 Loan Agreement entered into on September 30, 2014, the Company issued a warrant to the Lender to purchase a total of 58,962 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.24 per share. The warrant had a contractual life of ten years and was exercisable immediately in whole or in part, on or before ten years from the issuance date. The Company determined the fair value of the warrant on the date of issuance to be \$622,000 using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Assumptions used were dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 77%, risk free interest rate of 2.5% and a contractual life of ten years. The warrant had a contractual life of 10 years. The fair value of the warrant was recorded as debt issuance costs, presented in the consolidated balance sheets as a deduction from the carrying amount of the note payable, and was being amortized to interest expense over the loan term. The outstanding indebtedness was repaid in June 2016 from the proceeds of the new term loan in connection with the 2016 Loan Agreement and the remaining unamortized balance of debt issuance costs was recorded to interest expense. During the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company recorded \$387,000 and \$187,000, respectively, of interest expense relating to the debt issuance costs. This warrant was exercised on a cashless basis in August 2016 and 17,295 net shares of common stock were issued.



In October and November of 2014, the Company issued common stock warrants to various vendors and nonemployee contractors to purchase a total of 47,751 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.24 per share. The warrants have a contractual life of five years and are exercisable in whole or in part, either immediately upon grant or in some cases upon achieving certain milestones or vesting terms. The Company determined the fair value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Assumptions used were dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 61.3%, risk free interest rate of 1.55% to 1.65% and a contractual life of five years. The fair values of the warrants were recorded as professional consulting fees or clinical costs, which are included in selling, general and administrative and research and development expenses in the consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2015, depending on the nature of the services provided. A total of 1,094 and 5,157 shares issuable pursuant to the warrants were cancelled in 2016 and 2015, respectively, as the milestones related to these shares were not achieved.

In February 2015, the Company issued common stock warrants to employees for performance bonuses to purchase a total of 75,697 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share. The warrants have a contractual life of ten years and are exercisable immediately in whole or in part, on or before ten years from the issuance date. The Company determined the fair value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Assumptions used were dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 77.6%, risk free interest rate of 2.14% and a contractual life of ten years. The fair values of the warrants were recorded in selling, general and administrative and research and development expenses in the consolidated statements of operations, depending on the department classification of the employee.

In March 2015, the Company issued a common stock warrant to a nonemployee contractor to purchase a total of 1,454 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.72 per share. The warrant has a contractual life of ten years and is exercisable immediately in whole or in part, on or before ten years from the issuance date. The Company determined the fair value of the warrant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Assumptions used were dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 78.9%, risk free interest rate of 1.94% and a contractual life of ten years. The fair value of the warrant was recorded as professional consulting fees, which are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

In May 2015, the Company issued common stock warrants to nonemployee contractors to purchase a total of 36,229 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.24 per share. The warrants have a contractual life of ten years and are exercisable immediately in whole or in part, on or before ten years from the issuance date. The Company determined the fair value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Assumptions used were dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 80.1%, risk free interest rate of 2.28% and a contractual life of ten years. The fair values of the warrants were recorded as professional consulting fees, which are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

In conjunction with the second amendment to the 2014 Loan Agreement in May 2015, the Company issued a warrant to the Lender to purchase a total of 3,125 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.96 per share. During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company recorded \$10,000 of interest expense relating to the debt issuance costs for this warrant. The debt issuance costs for this warrant were fully amortized as of September 30, 2015. This warrant was exercised on a cashless basis in July 2016 and 885 net shares of common stock were issued.

In May 2015, the Company issued a common stock warrant to a nonemployee contractor to purchase a total of 21,585 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.24 per share. The warrant has a contractual life of five years and is exercisable immediately in whole or in part, on or before five years from the issuance date. The Company determined the fair value of the warrant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Assumptions used were dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 64.4%, risk free interest rate of 1.54% and a contractual life of five years. The fair value of the warrant was recorded as professional consulting fees, which are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

In December 2015, the Company issued common stock warrants to employees and nonemployee contractors for performance bonuses to purchase a total of 26,875 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$5.60 per share. The warrants have a contractual life of ten years and are exercisable immediately in whole or in part, on or before ten years from the issuance date. The Company determined the fair value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Assumptions used were dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 76.8%, risk free interest rate of 2.27% and a contractual life of ten years. The fair values of the warrants were recorded in selling, general and administrative and research and development expenses in the consolidated statements of operations, depending on the department classification of the employee or nonemployee contractor.

In April 2016, the Company issued a common stock warrant to a distributor to purchase a total of 25,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.08 per share. The warrant has a contractual life of ten years and is exercisable immediately in whole or in part, on or before ten years from the issuance date. The Company determined the fair value of the warrant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Assumptions used were dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 72.1%, risk free interest rate of 1.78% and a contractual life of ten years. The fair value of the warrant was recorded as sales costs, which are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

In May 2016, the Company issued common stock warrants to nonemployee contractors to purchase a total of 5,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.74 per share. The warrants have a contractual life of five years and are exercisable immediately in whole or in part, on or before five years from the issuance date. The Company determined the fair value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Assumptions used were dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 61.6%, risk free interest rate of 1.20% and a contractual life of five years. The fair value of the warrants was recorded as clinical consulting costs, which are included in research and development expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

In connection with the 2016 Loan Agreement, the Company issued a warrant to purchase a total of 100,402 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.98 per share. The warrant has a contractual life of ten years and is exercisable immediately in whole or in part, on or before ten years from the issuance date. The Company determined the fair value of the warrant on the date of issuance to be \$350,000 using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Assumptions used were dividend yield of 0%, volatility of 63.0%, risk free interest rate of 1.67% and a contractual life of ten years. The fair value of the warrant, along with other legal fees totaling \$90,000, were recorded as debt issuance costs, presented in the consolidated balance sheet as a deduction from the carrying amount of the note payable, and are being amortized to interest expense over the loan term. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company recorded \$69,000 of interest expense relating to the debt issuance costs. As of December 31, 2016, the unamortized debt issuance cost was \$371,000.

The total stock-based compensation expense related to warrants issued was \$162,000 and \$537,000 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

## 9. Summary of Stock Options

### *Stock Option Plans*

The Company has issued equity awards in the form of stock options and restricted stock awards from three employee benefit plans. The plans include the Company's 2005 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2005 Plan"), the Viveve Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Plan (the "2006 Plan") and the Company's Amended and Restated 2013 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (the "2013 Plan").

The 2005 Plan was adopted by the Company's board of directors and approved by its stockholders. As of December 31, 2016, 1,892 shares of common stock remain reserved for issuance under the 2005 Plan. The Company does not intend to grant further awards from the 2005 Plan, however, it will continue to administer the 2005 Plan until all outstanding awards are exercised, expire, terminate or are forfeited. There are currently outstanding stock option awards issued from the 2005 Plan covering a total of 1,892 shares of the Company's common stock. The weighted average exercise price of the outstanding stock options is \$116.29 per share and the weighted average remaining contractual term is 0.73 years.



The 2006 Plan was adopted by the board of directors of Viveve, Inc. and was terminated in conjunction with the merger that took place on September 23, 2014 between PLC Systems Inc., Viveve, Inc. and PLC Systems Acquisition Corp. (the "Merger"). Prior to the Merger, the board of directors voted to accelerate the vesting of all unvested options that were outstanding as of the date of the Merger such that all options would be immediately vested and exercisable by the holders. In conjunction with the Merger, the Company agreed to assume and administer the 2006 Plan and all outstanding options to purchase shares of Viveve, Inc. common stock issued from the 2006 Plan were converted into options to purchase shares of the Company's common stock (rounded down to the nearest whole share). The number of shares of the Company's common stock into which the 2006 Plan options were converted was determined by multiplying the number of shares covered by each 2006 Plan option by the exchange ratio of 0.0080497 (or 0.0010062 on a post- reverse stock split basis). The exercise price of each 2006 Plan option was determined by dividing the exercise price of each 2006 Plan option immediately prior to the Merger by the exchange ratio of 0.0080497 (or 0.0010062 on a post- reverse stock split basis) (rounded up to the nearest cent). There are currently outstanding stock option awards issued from the 2006 Plan covering a total of 38,378 shares of the Company's common stock and no shares are available for future awards. The weighted average exercise price of the outstanding stock options is \$10.49 per share and the weighted average remaining contractual term is 5.88 years.

The 2013 Plan was also adopted by the Company's board of directors and approved by its stockholders. The 2013 Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee of the Company's board of directors (the "Administrator"). Under the 2013 Plan, the Company may grant equity awards to eligible participants which may take the form of stock options (both incentive stock options and non-qualified stock options), stock appreciation rights, restricted, deferred or unrestricted stock awards, performance based awards or dividend equivalent rights. Awards may be granted to officers, employees, nonemployee directors (as defined in the 2013 Plan) and other key persons (including consultants and prospective employees). The term of any stock option award may not exceed 10 years and may be subject to vesting conditions, as determined by the Administrator. Options granted generally vest over four years. Incentive stock options may be granted only to employees of the Company or any subsidiary that is a "subsidiary corporation" within the meaning of Section 424(f) of the Internal Revenue Code. The exercise price of any stock option award cannot be less than the fair market value of the Company's common stock, provided, however, that an incentive stock option granted to an employee who owns more than 10% of the Company's outstanding voting power must have an exercise price of no less than 110% of the fair market value of the Company's common stock and a term that does not exceed five years.

On August 22, 2016, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the 2013 Plan increasing the maximum number of shares of common stock reserved and available for awards under the 2013 Plan (the "Stock Issuable") by 737,500 shares from 1,262,500 shares to a total of 2,000,000 shares and to add an "evergreen" provision to the 2013 Plan which will automatically increase annually, on the first day of each January, the Stock Issuable by an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the number of shares that will increase the Stock Issuable by 4% of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding (on a fully diluted basis) or (ii) an amount determined by the board of directors. On December 23, 2016, the board of directors approved the 2017 evergreen increase equal to 4% of the total number of fully diluted common shares or 523,209 shares, which is effective January 1, 2017.

As of December 31, 2016, there are outstanding stock option awards issued from the 2013 Plan covering a total of 1,869,494 shares of the Company's common stock and there remain reserved for future awards 10,236 shares of the Company's common stock. The weighted average exercise price of the outstanding stock options is \$5.99 per share, and the remaining contractual term is 9.19 years.

Activity under the 2005 Plan, the 2006 Plan and the 2013 Plan is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2016			
	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Options outstanding, beginning of period	1,022,195	\$ 6.47	9.37	\$ 1,194,180
Options granted	978,966	\$ 6.00		
Options exercised	(3,020)	\$ 4.80		
Options canceled	(88,377)	\$ 7.41		
Options outstanding, end of period	<u>1,909,764</u>	\$ 6.19	9.12	\$ 211,396
Vested and exercisable and expected to vest, end of period	1,761,430	\$ 6.22	9.09	\$ 204,619
Vested and exercisable, end of period	368,681	\$ 7.51	8.04	\$ 102,306

The aggregate intrinsic value reflects the difference between the exercise price of the underlying stock options and the Company's closing share price as of December 31, 2016.

The options outstanding and exercisable as of December 31, 2016 are as follows:

Range of Exercise Prices	Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable	
	Number Outstanding as of December 31, 2016	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Number Exercisable as of December 31, 2016	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$2.64	12,500	\$ 2.64	8.37	5,209	\$ 2.64
\$3.68 - \$3.76	79,376	\$ 3.75	8.10	36,382	\$ 3.75
\$4.80 - \$4.92	197,969	\$ 4.80	7.80	109,150	\$ 4.80
\$5.22	595,034	\$ 5.22	9.98	7,250	\$ 5.22
\$6.00	565,628	\$ 6.00	8.96	141,412	\$ 6.00
\$6.24 - \$6.40	129,267	\$ 6.35	9.15	-	\$ -
\$7.00 - \$7.92	284,075	\$ 7.71	9.49	23,363	\$ 7.72
\$9.92	38,135	\$ 9.92	5.89	38,135	\$ 9.92
\$56.00 - \$296.00	<u>7,780</u>	\$ 83.66	0.83	<u>7,780</u>	\$ 83.66
	<u>1,909,764</u>	\$ 6.19	9.12	<u>368,681</u>	\$ 7.51

#### Restricted Stock Awards

In January 2016, the Company granted restricted stock awards ("RSAs") for 39,494 shares of common stock under the 2013 Plan to employees for 2015 accrued bonuses with a weighted average grant date fair value of \$6.24 per share, based on the market price of the Company's common stock on the award date. The RSAs vest on the one-year anniversary of the award date. As of December 31, 2016, none of these RSAs were vested.

In August 2016, the Company granted RSAs for 5,998 shares of common stock under the 2013 Plan to board members as director compensation with a weighted average grant date fair value of \$7.89 per share, based on the market price of the Company's common stock on the award date. The RSAs were fully vested on the date of grant.

In September 2016, the Company granted 25,000 shares to a consultant with a weighted average grant date fair value of \$7.58 per share, based on the market price of the Company's common stock on the award date. The RSA vests over one year at a rate of 1/4th per quarter beginning as of the award date. As of December 31, 2016, 6,250 shares were vested.

In November 2016, the Company granted RSAs for 6,544 shares of common stock under the 2013 Plan to board members as director compensation with a weighted average grant date fair value of \$5.91 per share, based on the market price of the Company's common stock on the award date. The RSAs were fully vested on the date of grant.

A total of 89 shares pursuant to a RSA granted in January 2016 were cancelled in September 2016.

The total number of shares pursuant to outstanding RSAs as of December 31, 2016 were 58,155 shares of common stock.

### **Stock-Based Compensation**

During the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company granted stock options to employees to purchase 919,841 and 753,880 shares of common stock with a weighted average grant date fair value of \$2.63 and \$3.13 per share, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$5,000. There were no options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2015.

The Company estimated the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of employee stock options is being amortized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the awards. The fair value of employee stock options granted was estimated using the following weighted average assumptions:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Expected term (in years)	5	5
Average volatility	49%	63%
Risk-free interest rate	1.78%	1.70%
Dividend yield	0%	0%

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company granted stock options to nonemployees to purchase 59,125 shares of common stock with a weighted average grant date fair value of \$4.60 per share. There were no options granted to nonemployees during the year ended December 31, 2015. There were no options exercised by nonemployees during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.

The fair value of nonemployee stock options granted was estimated using the following weighted average assumptions:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>
	<b>2016</b>
Expected term (in years)	10
Average volatility	51%
Risk-free interest rate	2.43%
Dividend yield	0%

Option-pricing models require the input of various subjective assumptions, including the option's expected life and the price volatility of the underlying stock. The expected stock price volatility is based on analysis of the Company's stock price history over a period commensurate with the expected term of the options, trading volume of comparable companies' stock, look-back volatilities and Company specific events that affected volatility in a prior period. The expected term of employee stock options represents the weighted average period the stock options are expected to remain outstanding and is based on the history of exercises and cancellations on all past option grants made by the Company, the contractual term, the vesting period and the expected remaining term of the outstanding options. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury interest rates whose term is consistent with the expected life of the stock options. No dividend yield is included as the Company has not issued any dividends and does not anticipate issuing any dividends in the future.

The following table shows stock-based compensation expense included in the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Research and development	\$ 114	\$ 18
Selling, general and administrative	867	202
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 981</b>	<b>\$ 220</b>

As of December 31, 2016, the total unrecognized compensation cost in connection with unvested stock options was approximately \$3,757,000. These costs are expected to be recognized over a period of approximately 3.27 years.

#### 10. Income Taxes

No provision for income taxes has been recorded due to the net operating losses incurred from inception to date, for which no benefit has been recorded.

A reconciliation of the U.S. statutory income tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate is as follows:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Income tax provision (benefit) at statutory rate	(34)%	(34)%
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	(2)%	(6)%
Change in valuation allowance	33%	39%
Other	3%	1%
<b>Effective tax rate</b>	<b>-%</b>	<b>-%</b>

The components of the Company's net deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 16,888	\$ 10,726
Capitalized start up costs	5,944	7,225
Research and development credits	518	248
Accruals and reserves	1,095	497
<b>Total deferred tax assets</b>	<b>24,445</b>	<b>18,696</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Fixed assets and depreciation	(7)	(8)
Valuation allowance	(24,438)	(18,688)
<b>Net deferred tax assets</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>

The Company has recorded a full valuation allowance for its deferred tax assets based on its past losses and the uncertainty regarding the ability to project future taxable income. The valuation allowance increased by approximately \$5,750,000 and \$4,822,000 during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

As of December 31, 2016, the Company has net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards for federal and state income tax purposes of approximately \$45,468,000 and \$24,498,000, respectively, which expire beginning in the year 2017.

The Company also has federal and California research and development tax credits of approximately \$440,000 and \$454,000, respectively. The federal research credits will begin to expire in 2027 and the California research and development credits have no expiration date.

Utilization of the NOL and research and development credit carryforwards may be subject to a substantial annual limitation due to ownership changes that have occurred previously or that could occur in the future, as provided by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as well as similar state provisions. Ownership changes may limit the amount of NOL and tax credit carryforwards that can be utilized to offset future taxable income and tax, respectively. In general, an ownership change, as defined by Section 382, results from transactions increasing the ownership of certain shareholders or public groups in the stock of a corporation by more than 50 percentage points over a three-year period. If the Company has experienced a change of control, utilization of its NOL or tax credits carryforwards would be subject to an annual limitation under Section 382. Any limitation may result in expiration of a portion of the NOL or research and development credit carryforwards before utilization. Subsequent ownership changes could further impact the limitation in future years. Until a Section 382 study is completed and any limitation known, no amounts are being presented as an uncertain tax position. A full valuation allowance has been provided against the Company's NOL carryforwards and research and development credit carryforwards and, if an adjustment is required, this adjustment would be offset by an adjustment to the valuation allowance. Thus, there would be no net impact to the balance sheet or statement of operations if an adjustment were required.

As of December 31, 2016, the Company had not accrued any interest or penalties related to uncertain tax positions.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended</b>	
	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Balance at the beginning of the year	\$ 128	\$ 97
Additions based upon tax positions related to the current year	140	31
<b>Balance at the end of the year</b>	<b>\$ 268</b>	<b>\$ 128</b>

If the ending balance of \$268,000 of unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2016 were recognized, none of the recognition would affect the income tax rate. The Company does not anticipate any material change in its unrecognized tax benefits over the next twelve months. The unrecognized tax benefits may change during the next year for items that arise in the ordinary course of business.

The Company files U.S. federal and state income tax returns with varying statutes of limitations. All tax years since inception remain open to examination due to the carryover of unused net operating losses and tax credits.

## 11. Related Party Transactions

In June 2006, the Company entered into a Development and Manufacturing Agreement (the "Agreement") with Stellartech Research Corporation ("Stellartech"). The Agreement was amended on October 4, 2007. Under the Agreement, the Company agreed to purchase 300 generators manufactured by Stellartech. As of December 31, 2016, the Company has purchased 345 units. The price per unit is variable and dependent on the volume and timing of units ordered. In conjunction with the Agreement, Stellartech purchased 37,500 shares of Viveve, Inc.'s common stock. Under the Agreement, the Company paid Stellartech \$6,485,000 and \$3,446,000 for goods and services during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

## 12. Segments and Geographic Information

The Company has determined that it operates as a single operating and reportable segment. Revenue from unaffiliated customers by geographic area was as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
Asia	\$ 4,946	889
Europe and Middle East	1,489	551
Latin America	382	-
United States	315	-
Canada	9	5
Other	-	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 7,141</b>	<b>\$ 1,447</b>

The Company determines geographic location of its revenue based upon the destination of shipments of its products.

The Company's long-lived assets by geographic area were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
United States	\$ 370	\$ 100
Europe	72	99
Asia	39	32
Canada	2	8
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 483</b>	<b>\$ 239</b>

Long-lived assets, comprised of property and equipment, are reported based on the location of the assets at each balance sheet date.

## 13. Subsequent Events

### ***Amendment to Loan Agreement***

On January 13, 2017, we entered into a waiver and amendment (the "First Amendment") to the 2016 Loan Agreement with WAB. Pursuant to the First Amendment, WAB agreed to waive the default resulting from the failure to comply with the performance to plan revenue covenants described in the 2016 Loan Agreement for the measuring periods ending October 31, 2016 and November 30, 2016. In addition, the First Amendment added a financial covenant that until the Company maintains a ratio of minimum unrestricted cash in accounts with WAB to indebtedness of at least 1.25 to 1.00, the Company must at all times maintain unrestricted cash in accounts with WAB in an amount equal to or greater than \$2,000,000, which financial covenant shall no longer apply at such time that the Company achieves a ratio of minimum unrestricted cash in accounts with WAB to indebtedness of at least 1.25 to 1.00.

***Sublease Agreement and Relocation of Corporate Headquarters to Englewood, Colorado***

On February 1, 2017, the Company entered into a sublease agreement (the "Sublease") for approximately 12,400 square feet of building space for the relocation of the Company's corporate headquarters to Englewood, Colorado (the "Sublease Premises"), which was effective as of January 26, 2017. Physical relocation is planned toward the end of the first quarter of 2017 pending completion of the build-out of all office and warehouse facilities.

The term of the Sublease will commence on the later of (i) 120 days after the date sublandlord delivers possession of the Sublease Premises to the Company or (iii) upon substantial completion of the tenant improvements pursuant to the Sublease (the "Commencement Date"), and will expire 36 months after the Commencement Date, or such earlier date as the Master Lease may be terminated pursuant to the terms thereof.

The monthly base rent under the Sublease will be equal to \$20.50 per rentable square foot of the Sublease Premises during the first year. The monthly base rent will be equal to \$21.12 and 21.75 per rentable square foot during the second and third years, respectively. In connection with the execution of the Sublease, the Company also agreed to pay a security deposit of approximately \$22,000. The Company is entitled to an allowance of approximately \$88,000 for certain tenant improvements relating to the engineering, design and construction of the Sublease Premises.

**7,500,000 Shares**



**Common Stock**

---

**PROSPECTUS**

---

**Cowen and Company**

*Joint Book-Running Managers*

**Raymond James**

---

**Co-Manager**  
**Ladenburg Thalmann**

March 17, 2017